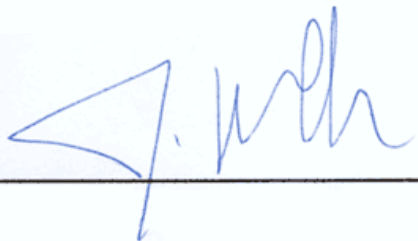


WEST KITIKMEOT / SLAVE STUDY SOCIETY

Re: Dogrib Knowledge on Placenames, Caribou and Habitat

STUDY DIRECTOR RELEASE FORM

The above publication is the result of a project conducted under the West Kitikmeot / Slave Study. I have reviewed the report and advise that it has fulfilled the requirements of the approved proposal and can be subjected to independent expert review and be considered for release to the public.



Study Director

Feb 20/03

Date

INDEPENDENT EXPERT REVIEW FORM

I have reviewed this publication for scientific content and scientific practices and find the report is acceptable given the specific purposes of this project and subject to the field conditions encountered.



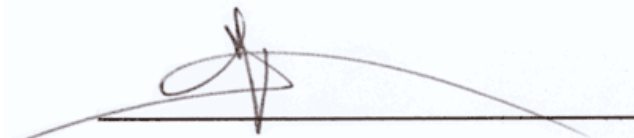
Reviewer

7 April 03

Date

BOARD RELEASE FORM

The Study Board is satisfied that this final report has been reviewed for scientific content and approves it for release to the public.



Chair West Kitikmeot/Slave Society

June 2/03

Date

INDEPENDENT EXPERT REVIEW FORM

I have reviewed this publication for scientific content and scientific practices and find the report is acceptable given the specific purposes of this project and subject to the field conditions encountered.



Reviewer

07/03/03

Date

An excellent report which makes
a significant contribution to geographic
place naming theory & practice in the NWT.

DOGRIB KNOWLEDGE ON PLACENAMES, CARIBOU AND HABITAT

FINAL REPORT

Submitted by

Whaèhdò Nàowoò Kò

Dogrib Treaty 11 Council

to the

West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society

Yellowknife, NT

July 2002

DOGRIB KNOWLEDGE ON PLACENAMES, CARIBOU AND HABITAT

FINAL REPORT

Submitted by

Whaèhdòò Nàowoò Kò

Dogrib Treaty 11 Council

to the

West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society

Yellowknife, NWT

July 2002

Project Team:

Leslie Saxon, Principal Investigator

Sally Anne Zoe, Researcher and GIS Entry

Georgina Chocolate, Verification

Alice Legat, Project Director

DEDICATION

This report is dedicated to Madeleine Drybones who passed away on July 10, 2002. We will miss her patience and dedication to Dogrib knowledge. She was always good hearted, giving and never got upset with anyone. She always gave kind words and a story, and welcomed people with a smile. She loved dancing and feasting.

In 1992, Madeleine Drybone was one of four elders chosen in Gamètì to create the Whàehdòò Nàowòò Program (Traditional Knowledge and Heritage Program). She was chosen because she was strong in working for the people, telling her Dogrib stories, and living the traditional way of life.

She always wanted the stories and the old way to be remembered and used as a tool for living. It was important for her that young people remember and understand Dogrib traditional laws and leadership, and remember how to respect the ancestors and where they are buried, and all the animals and their spirituality. She also wanted all the young people to remember how to travel safely on the water while hunting, fishing, and harvesting on the land.

SUMMARY

This project is a continuation of the studies funded by the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society on placenames as indicators of bio-geographical knowledge, and caribou and the state of their habitat. In order to record and document places and placenames in the Dogrib traditional territory, the research team conducted interviews with elders in the Dogrib communities and documented both the placenames and the stories the elders shared. Although the research team wished to conduct additional research on traditional laws and rules associated with caribou and to test a monitoring plan, the elders wished to provide and give more detail on placenames, particularly those associated with water. As originally suggested by the Dogrib Renewable Resources Committee, information on water as well as caribou and heritage must be documented in order to manage and monitor Dogrib lands.

One of the main results of the study was that placenames indicate profound knowledge of geography, land formations and waterways in particular. Many of the placenames for waterways indicate water flow, water conditions, watersheds and the relationship between land, water, wildlife, and people. There is also frequent use of landmarks to identify other named places; for example when two or more places in the study area have the same name, landmarks are often used as identifiers.

Throughout the report emphasis is placed on the importance of consistent and accurate spellings in the analysis of placenames (for understanding bio-geographical knowledge). Three principles were followed for selecting spellings in order to maintain consistency and accuracy: a) use the principles of **Tłıchǫ Yatı̨ Enıhtł'è** / *A Dogrib Dictionary*, b) use the spellings that matches the dialect used by people who live in the area of the named place, c) match the spelling to a commonly used pronunciation.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to thank the following individuals and organizations for their support throughout the duration of this project:

- The Tłıchǵ (Dogrib) leadership and elders for their constant support.
- Amanda Epp for assisting with the final compilation of the report.
- Air Tindi for their patience and help in taking elders and staff to the workshops.
- The West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society for the funding with which to document Dogrib placenames.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	OBJECTIVES	1
1.1.	Objectives Described in this Report	1
2.	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	3
2.1.	The People and the Study Area	3
2.2.	Methodology and the Research Team	3
3.	ACTIVITIES	7
4.	RESEARCH RESULTS	10
4.1.	Standardized Spellings of Placenames and Bio-Geographical Knowledge	11
4.1.1.	Placenames as Indicators of Bio-Geographical Knowledge	11
4.1.2	Principles for Spellings	14
4.1.3.	Practicalities of Standardized Spellings for Placenames	16
4.1.4.	Conclusions	17
4.2.	Geographical Terms Common in Placenames	17
4.2.1.	Land forms	19
4.2.2.	Waterways	23
4.2.3.	Technicalities of Spellings and Etymology (Root Words)	36
4.3.	Landmarks in Dogrib Placenames	42
4.3.1.	Landmarks in Placenames	43
4.3.2.	Landmarks as Identifiers	45
4.3.3.	Paired Sites Around a Landmark	48
4.3.4.	Landmarks	50
5.	DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS	52
5.1.	Placenames as Indicators of Knowledge of Dè	52
5.2.	Water Flow as Indicated in the Dogrib Place Naming System	59
5.2.1.	Water Flow Defined by Lakes	59
5.2.2.	Watersheds	62
5.2.3.	Placename Identifiers and Water Flow	63
5.3	For Future Research	64
6.	LINKS WITH PARALLEL STUDIES	66
7.	TRAINING ACTIVITIES AND RESULTS	69
8.	REFERENCES	70

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1: PLACENAMES	73
Technical Notes on Glosses	76
Dè Gojzì -- Placenames List	79
APPENDIX 2: DECISIONS ON PLACENAME SPELLINGS	168
APPENDIX 3: SPELLING SYSTEM AND PRONUNCIATION GUIDE	171

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Some Geographical Terms in the Dogrib Language	18
Table 2: Frequency of Dogrib Placenames Indicating Bio-Geographical Knowledge (Legat et al. 2001:11)	52
Table 3: Frequency of Dogrib Placenames Indicating Knowledge of Dè	54

1. OBJECTIVES

The objectives for research were:

- ❖ To continue recording places and placenames¹, and analyzing the names for bio-geographical knowledge.
- ❖ To continue documenting habitat.
- ❖ To complete work on traditional laws and rules associated with caribou.
- ❖ To test a monitoring plan which uses Dogrib knowledge and Dogrib harvesters, and which was developed by the Dogrib Regional Elders' Committee.

1.1. Objectives Described in this Report

The elders' emphasis on placenames meant that neither the report on traditional laws² associated with caribou nor the testing of a monitoring plan were completed. The elders interviewed focused on placenames associated with water, which appear to be the most numerous. In fact this focus demonstrates one of the most important laws -- to know dè so it can be respected and used in appropriate ways. The elders emphasize that if individuals know the placenames they know what to expect and will be able to manage and monitor traditional lands. This direction is consistent with the Dogrib Renewable Resources Committee's 1995 priorities -- they insisted that information on water as well as caribou, habitat, and heritage must be documented.

One of the main results of this study is that placenames indicate profound knowledge of geography, land formations and waterways in particular. Many of the names of

¹ The word for 'placename' in the Dogrib language is **dè gołzì**. This means 'land's name' according to its root words.

² Examples of the rules and laws documented to date are: know and respect **dè** (habitat/territory); know the relationship between caribou and other wildlife; respect those who know caribou; respect the caribou by killing only what is needed, can be carried and used; respect the caribou by knowing how to kill it properly, all the parts and how to butcher it; know how to handle the blood of both caribou and humans; respect hunting, butchering, and preparation equipment; think about which caribou you are harvesting and why; share the meat you receive with others; know the relationship each person has with the caribou and the hunter; and respect storage and preparation methods.

waterways indicate water flow, water conditions, watersheds, and the relationship between land, water, wildlife, and people. The elders often made comments on how knowledge of water conditions and water flow is important when traveling by boat or in winter for harvesting caribou, and noted placenames that relate to travel in birchbark canoes. In conjunction with the placenames describing water, a large number of the documented placenames are associated with fish or fishing. This is significant for hunting caribou. As discussed in Legat et al (2001) caribou migration and distribution is unpredictable. If hunters camp where the fish are plentiful, people in the camp will have sufficient food until the caribou arrive or until they can move after spring thaw.

2. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

2.1. The People and the Study Area

The research reported on here was conducted with Dogrib people in the Northwest Territories of Canada through participatory action research (PAR—see section 2.2 below for discussion). Dogrib elders now and as recorded by Helm (1981) describe the traditional territory of the Dogrib people as lying between Tideè and Sahti³ and extending from Dehtso⁴ in the west to Kòk'èetì, Ts'eèhgootì, and ?edaàtsotì⁵ in the barrenlands to the east. These lands partly overlap with territories used by Denaat'ìì, Shìhtaet'ìì, Sahtìet'ìì, K'àchoet'ìì, Tetsòèt'ìì, and Hoteedà.⁶ In connection with the 1921 Treaty 11 with the Government of Canada, the Dogrib leader Mòwhì defined a boundary, termed Mòwhì Gogha Dènììt'èe.⁷ The study area takes in all the traditional territory within Mòwhì Gogha Dènììt'èe as well as neighbouring areas well known to Dogrib people, especially areas to the northwest around Sahti, southwest to Dehtso, and eastward into the barrenlands.⁸

2.2. Methodology and the Research Team

Following the long-standing practice of projects done in conjunction with the Dogrib Treaty 11 Council, the participatory action research (PAR) method is used. See earlier reports, in particular Legat et al. (1999; 2001), and Chocolate (2000) for discussion of the principles behind PAR and its benefits to projects like this one. In summary, PAR is followed because it ensures that the research is directed and controlled by those with

³ Officially known as Great Slave Lake and Great Bear Lake.

⁴ Officially known as the Mackenzie River.

⁵ Officially known as Contwoyto Lake, Aylmer Lake, and Artillery Lake.

⁶ Also known as people of the southern Mackenzie River, people of the Mackenzie Mountains, people of Great Bear Lake, people of the Fort Good Hope area, Chipewyan people, and Inuit people.

⁷ Known in English as the Mowhi Boundary. The phrase can be translated according to its root words as 'where Mòwhì marked lands for us'.

⁸ Legat et al. (2001:2) refers to Richardson 1851, Back 1836, and Petitot 1884 in detailing some of what nineteenth-century European travellers in the Dogrib region noted concerning the size of the traditional Dogrib territories. On the geographical work of Émile Petitot, Savoie (ed.) 2001 is a useful resource.

most knowledge, in this case Dogrib elders known in the community for how far they have travelled and how well they know the land. The method also serves the needs and concerns of the Dogrib Treaty 11 Council. This is the organization which can use the information for the most purposes, because it is responsible for Dogrib land claims negotiations and other negotiations concerning lands,⁹ for environmental and economic monitoring of the effects of mining and other activities on Dogrib lands, and for building political, economic, and social self-government by the Dogrib people.

PAR was used in the current project as outlined below. See Legat et al. 1999, Legat et al. 2001, and other reports on how PAR has been used in different stages of the research.

- the Dogrib Regional Elders' Committee oversaw the project;
- the Community Elders' Committee of Behtsokò, where the project has its main offices, supervised the project on an on-going basis;
- the Community Elders' Committees of Whatì, Gamètì, and Behtsokò selected those to be interviewed ;
- the researchers consulted the Community Elders' Committees and discussed the work with them as the project was under way;
- the researchers collaborated and shared tasks among themselves and made sure that the work progressed smoothly for the interviewees;
- the interview team interviewed knowledgeable elders in Whatì, Gamètì, and Behtsokò. They recorded the interviews on videotape and documented what was discussed on paper;
- all members of the research team reviewed drafts of the report.

See also sections 3 and 4, Appendix 1 and Appendix 2 for fuller discussion of the spellings used in placenames and other words in the Dogrib language, and the process for decision-making about spellings.

⁹ For example, maintenance of wildlife management strategies and the establishment of protected areas in the Dogrib territory.

As the current report and earlier reports on the habitat of the Dogrib traditional territory show, placenames are very important indicators of bio-geographical knowledge. They are also very important in stories and story-telling, history, philosophy, and in the building of mental maps. The group of Dogrib elders represented by the individuals interviewed for this research are the only people who have this information about placenames. Their contributions are beyond valuing. The indigenous knowledge of dè¹⁰ in Dogrib placenames and studied through PAR contrasts with results under methods growing out of European scientific traditions. To quote an earlier report:

... scientific studies [...] reflect a limited time frame. There is concern among the Dogrib and others that strategies developed from scientific data alone are not sufficient to protect dè from development. Indigenous knowledge is qualitatively and quantitatively different from 'scientific knowledge'. Documenting knowledge based on long-term observations is essential to provide reliable and extensive baseline data. Working together and complementing each other, researchers of indigenous and scientific knowledge can better identify and talk about environmental change and cumulative effects. This is necessary for the Dogrib and others to have more confidence that dè, on which they have always depended, will be protected in an appropriate manner. (Legat et al. 2001:3)

The usefulness of the current research is not limited to environmental monitoring or uses of that type. However, the elders interviewed constantly spoke of their intentions that the information gathered was for the use of their grandchildren and the coming generations. Their wishes and plans are based on the assumption that Dogrib lands will be protected and available for Dogrib people's spiritual and physical well-being forever.

The research team includes Alice Legat, research director, and staff members Georgina Chocolate, senior researcher; Sally Anne Zoe, GIS administrator; Tina Black, data entry clerk; and Cecilia Ashton, secretary. Leslie Saxon, on leave from the University of Victoria, worked on the project as the principal investigator and linguist under contract.

¹⁰ Legat, Zoe, and Chocolate (1995:5) discuss dè as "a term which is usually translated as land, however the concept is much broader. Dè is much closer to the scientific concept 'ecosystem', except where ecosystem is based on the idea that living things exist in association with non-living elements, the Dogrib term dè is based on the idea that everything in the environment has life and spirit."

Interviews on placenames in this phase of the research were conducted at Whatì, Gamètì, and Behtsokò.¹¹ (See section 3 for more detail.) The information gathered therefore has these communities as focal points. The interview team consisted of Leslie Saxon and Sally Anne Zoe. In a later phase the research team will visit Wekweètì¹² and make return trips to each of the four communities to check and expand on what was learned earlier. Information gathered from Dogrib elders and other Dogrib authorities in the past and used in this research is found in the databases on places and placenames in development over the past years by the Dogrib Treaty 11 Council in its mapping and Whaèhdòò Nàowoò Kò research projects. (See Legat et al. 2001 for details of previous studies on the topic of Dogrib placenames.)

¹¹ Officially known as Wha Ti, Rae Lakes, and Rae.

¹² Officially known as Wekweti.

3. ACTIVITIES

The main activities of the research team were focused on interviews with elders in the Dogrib communities and documentation of the knowledge the elders shared. The research team gathered a large amount of information on placenames in the Dogrib territory and their importance, and on stories associated with places. Sections 4 and 5 of this report present some of the things learned from the research, and Appendix 1 lists the placenames researched to date.

The interview team of Sally Anne Zoe and Leslie Saxon was supported by the other members of the research team, who secured funding, provided logistical and administrative support, aided in research analysis, and generally offered their advice, expertise, and assistance in making the project run smoothly.

Interview sessions were conducted on the following schedule:

- Whatì 3-5 October 2001
- Gamètì 29 November - 1 December 2001
- Behtsokò 14-16 January 2002

Before beginning the interviews Sally Anne Zoe prepared a large map for use in discussions with elders. She printed a number of other maps for a variety of purposes through the course of the study period.

The following elders were chosen for interviewing by the local Community Elders' Committee:

Whatì

Pierre Beaverhoe
 Mary Adele Moosenose
 Dora Nitsiza
 Philip Nitsiza

Gamètì

Alphonse Apples
 Angelique Mantla
 Harry Simpson
 Romie Wetrade
 Philip Zoe

Behtsokò

Annie Black
 Philip Chocolate
 Laiza Koyina
 Robert Mackenzie
 Jimmy Paul Mantla
 Matton Mantla
 Jimmy Martin
 Elizabeth Michel
 Adele Wedawin

The three days of the interviewing period at each location were spent doing the group interviews and discussions and videotaping them, preparing for them, and doing data entry in the evenings. Information was recorded at the time of the interviews by means of videotaping and through note-taking and marking of the map prepared for the purpose.

Each set of interviews was followed by an intensive period of data entry and analysis in the project's offices in Behtsokò. Information from the map was transferred onto smaller-scale maps and digitized using GIS. The information from interviews and stories was rechecked by reviewing video-tapes. It was summarized and keyboarded for use in MapInfo and word-processing.

The main purpose of the interviews as originally understood by the interviewers was to recheck information already in the database and make correct spellings for placenames following project guidelines (see Appendix 2). Because it made much more sense in checking to "travel" with the elders as they followed the trails in their minds, we gathered information on approximately 750 places. Of these, approximately 410 (54.7%) were additions to the database, a wonderful outcome. Besides the approximately 240 spellings already in the database which we did correct, there is still quite a large number to be checked, especially for places in the region of Wekweètì, where we did not conduct interviews, and in areas to the east and south of Gamètì, where we have not yet "travelled" in interviews.

In addition to the primary research as just described, the team also devoted large amounts of time to putting the databases in better order. This involved cleaning up information from interviews and stories in the computer files as well as verifying coordinates in the digitized geographic data against locations on the original paper maps. Some time was also spent on research to refine the information about language and word roots and on proofreading and checking to make sure that the information in Appendix 1 is correct.

As background to the current project members of the research team read the report of the Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, *Rakeké Gok'é Godi: Places we Take Care of* (1999) and the volume on the nineteenth century geographical work of Émile Petitot (Savoie 2001). From this reference Leslie Saxon compiled a listing of places in the traditional Dogrib territory documented by Father Petitot in case there are resources in the future for comparing this old information with current information discussed here. See section 6 for some further discussion.

4. RESEARCH RESULTS

This project continues the study of placenames as indicators of bio-geographical knowledge started in our earlier reports. This year's report focusses on systems of naming and how the patterns in naming indicate what is found on the land. In a database of about 4000 named and unnamed sites, the placenames in this report add up to 980 items. This number is large enough to support research into the nature of naming. These 980 items form the basis of our discussion in this report. They are listed in Appendix 1.

As discussed in the methods section, in Whatì (officially known as Wha Ti), Gamètì (officially known as Rae Lakes), and Behtsokò (officially known as Rae), elders who are knowledgeable about the land worked with the research team to document named places on trails leading from these areas. From 200 to 300 placenames were recorded in each set of interviews. The number for each interview location includes places already in our database (the names and locations were being checked) and places to be added to the database.

With a focus on names, this section begins with a discussion of spellings and the importance of consistent spellings for this research (section 4.1). 'Consistent spellings' means using the same spellings for words all the time. In this research one of our research goals is to use accurate spellings. 'Accurate spellings' means spellings which are correct for how the words sound. If we understand how the placenames are structured as words it is easier to use accurate spellings. Section 4.2 looks at word structures through a study of geographical terms (terms for things on the land, such as 'lake' and 'island'). Since Dogrib placenames are built out of geographical terms and also make reference to landmarks, section 4.3 is about some of the ways landmarks are used in the Dogrib place-naming system and how landmarks function as indicators of bio-geographical knowledge.

One of the results of our study is finding out that there are very many placenames for waterways. (Of the 980 placenames in this report, 690 (70.4%) refer to water sites.)

Many of these placenames indicate water flow. In the next section, section 5, we bring together the various results from this section and give an overview on naming and water flow.

4.1. Standardized Spellings of Placenames and Bio-Geographical Knowledge

The longest section of this report is the appendix listing the placenames in our database. We give the names together with information on the root words of these names (the information on root words is termed 'etymology') and stories about the places gathered in interviews with elders. A few of the placenames are pronounced slightly differently by different elders, but we give a primary spelling for each one based on the spelling principles listed later in this section.

4.1.1. Placenames as Indicators of Bio-Geographical Knowledge

For almost all Dogrib placenames, their meanings and the associated stories describe places and events. Our research is based on the understanding that placenames are important indicators about **dè** and the enduring ways of living on the land and cooperating with one another to make a good life. The goal of recording accurate (or correct) spellings and complete documentation of etymologies (or root words) is to make sure that the knowledge expressed in the names is available in written form to those who find it meaningful.

Accuracy and completeness are always important in research. As placenames are part of both language and culture, precise details of both aspects of a name are important. Accurate spellings are really important, because the spelling of a word expresses the sound of the word and in many cases also expresses the word's etymology (root words) and the parts it is built out of.¹³ The sound system of the Dogrib language is not simple,

¹³ Examples showing this are **Kwedaakq̃q̃** and **Kwedaahsì** discussed fully below in the text.

so training, experience, care, and attention to detail are needed to come up with consistent spellings for placenames (or any set of words). The elders directing this research program and offering their knowledge expect the best work possible, and give all their patience and tireless efforts helping the researchers with the task.

Accurate spellings are particularly important now in the time between when knowledge is given from generation to generation orally and when it is given both orally and through writing. In an oral tradition, knowledge passes from one person to another and spellings are just reminders for names that are kept in memory. The authority for the word lies in the spoken word given by a knowledgeable person. On the other hand, when knowledge is expressed on paper, usually the expert and the learner don't know each other and might not have the chance to talk to each other. The words might be known only in written form. So, the spellings need to be really clear and accurate.

The basic principles of the Dogrib standard orthography (spelling system) are presented in *Tłjchq Yatı̀ Enjhtł'è / A Dogrib Dictionary* (Dogrib Community Services Board 1996)¹⁴ and briefly in Legat et al. (2001). The most challenging things in this system are the spellings of vowels: tone, nasalization, and the doubling of vowels must be written to give accurate spellings. The spellings used in this project are different from spellings in mapping projects done by other groups mainly in how vowels are spelled--spellings by other groups are quite accurate in representing consonants and word structures.¹⁵

It is easy to lose information or get it mixed up when spellings are not consistent or accurate. The pairs of placenames below are very similar in their spellings, but they are not the same.¹⁶

¹⁴ The practices in *Tłjchq Yatı̀ Enjhtł'è / A Dogrib Dictionary* follow principles for orthographic (or spelling) standardization developed in the late 1980s by the Dene Languages Orthographic Standardization Committee of the Government of the Northwest Territories. Their report was presented to the Legislative Assembly of the Northwest Territories in 1990.

¹⁵ Inaccurate (or incorrect) spellings come up partly from using computers not equipped with special fonts for writing the Dogrib language. The special symbols found in the Dene fonts are very important for passing information from one person to another in writing.

¹⁶ In the examples given in this report, we give the placename in the Dogrib language and next to it a translation expressing what it means in English. The word structures in the Dogrib language are not the same as in English. What we give in this section of the report is a translation which sounds good as an

Kwekaghoòtì	'Lake of Rough Tops of Rocks'
Kwekaghòtì	'Lake of Jagged Tops of Rocks'
ʔeehgotitsoa	'Small Clear Lake'
ʔehgotitsoa	'Small Elbow Lake'
Ts'írehdaà	'Spruce Point'
Ts'íedaa	'Living Spruce'

Because the parts of a word's meaning can often be understood from its spelling, the accurate spelling is an important tool in studying placenames as indicators of bio-geographical knowledge.

A number of names which had been confusing have been clarified through the research in this report. The names **Kwedaakq̓q̓** and **Kwedaahsìi** were originally thought to be based on the basic words **k̓q̓** 'house' and **sìh** 'mountain'. Accurate spellings showed us that the origins of these words are to be found in other root words: from further research we learned that these names actually tell us about physical characteristics of these two places. **Kwedaakq̓q̓** is a short form of the phrase **kwe dawhekq̓q̓**, translated literally¹⁷ as 'rock raised up [on a plateau]', and has nothing to do with a house. **Kwedaahsìi** is short for **kwe dawhehsìi**, translating as 'humped up rock'. This is a different idea than a mountain.

Information from Dogrib culture and language has been passed down from one generation to the next forever. Tape recordings and videos are another way for information to be saved and learned by the next generations. When spellings are accurate and correct, the spellings give another way for the bio-geographical information in placenames to be maintained into the future.

English phrase. In Appendix 1 we give a word-for-word translation of each part of the name. For the first placename in the list here, **Kwekaghoòtì**, 'Lake of Rough Tops of Rocks', the word-for-word translation is "rock-on top-rough-lakePNSuff".

¹⁷ 'Translated literally' means translated according to the meanings of its root words.

4.1.2. Principles for Spellings

The spellings used in this report are one of the major products of our research. These spellings come from spelling principles (or orthographic principles) for match spellings to spoken words. They also come from a process of choosing when there are two or more pronunciations for one placename. The researchers followed the suggestions of the elders, and worked according to the principles below, plus others.¹⁸

Principles for Selecting Spellings

- a. Use the principles of *Tłjchǫ Yatì Enjhtł'è / A Dogrib Dictionary* for making accurate spellings to match how words are said.
- b. If there is a dialect difference over a placename, use the spelling that matches the dialect used by people who live in the area of the named place.
- c. Match the spelling to a commonly used pronunciation, not necessarily the most ancient pronunciation that is known.

About principle (a), in one respect the spellings here are different from those in the dictionary. In the dictionary, **ɾ** is written at the beginnings of words as part of word stems (such as **ɾah** 'snowshoes', **ɾoo** 'spruce boughs') but not prefixes (word beginnings, such as **ete-** 'each other'). Therefore, the words here written as **ɾeɾèè** 'fishtrap or [beaver] dam' and **ɾeɾèèdlj** 'confluence, or fork in a river' are spelled in the dictionary without the first **ɾ**. As the dictionary aims to provide school children and others with simple spellings which are nonetheless accurate, the decision was an excellent one. For the current project, it was the decision of the researchers that **ɾ** should be written in every position in a word. The group's decision on this matter, as with others, was based on discussion with elders.

¹⁸ See Appendix 2 for the full set of nine decisions which the researchers followed in spelling. Of the three mentioned here in the text under the heading 'Principles for Selecting Spellings', the first principle (a) was presumed and was not discussed. The second principle (b) was the spelling committee's Decision 8. The third principle (c), similar to Decision 8, came up in practical application during interview sessions when we asked elders to choose between two or more pronunciations for spelling. This principle seems to come partly in conflict with the spelling committee's Decision 2, which says, "Avoid contractions in writing placenames". This apparent conflict is settled by knowing that placenames are not equivalent to the combination of roots that make up the name. For example, the lake named **Teht'atì** has its roots in the word **tèeht'aà**, meaning 'water lily'. However, the name of this lake is never pronounced with the full form of **tèeht'aà**. Therefore, the spelling **Teht'atì** is not a contraction.

Except for this, the spellings for placenames here and those found in *Tłjchq Yatıı Enjhtł'è / A Dogrib Dictionary* are basically the same, though there are some differences. Our research on placenames gives us confidence in what we have found out; placenames research was not a priority for the dictionary. Therefore, we prefer the spelling **Dıkwıts'ıı** to what is given in the dictionary, because it shows that the word is built up out of the words **dı** 'island' and **kwıts'ıı** 'comb'.

Principle (b) on dialect variation is aimed at ensuring that the most accurate (or correct) name for a place is recorded. By focussing on a particular area in the larger Dogrib region and interviewing elders who have often travelled far in that area the researchers got the best information. For places in areas known to many people, all of the elders agreed about the placenames given to us. The elders we worked with are extremely knowledgeable, and always listened to members of their group with the most knowledge about particular locations.

We were interested to find that approximately fifteen of the 980 places (1.5%) have two separate names. (Sometimes only some people knew the two names for a place.) We were told that in some cases one name is older and the other newer. For example, our research showed that the older name for **Gamètı** 'Gamè's Lake' is **Kwıgamıı**. The name **Kwıgamıı** comes from the name of a person associated with a particular island in the lake. (For his story please see Appendix 1.) In other cases the two placenames are both used nowadays, as with **Det'qtsodıı** 'Eagle Islands' and **Tàtł'aadıı** '[unknown] Islands'. Both of these pairs of names are included in the listing provided in Appendix 1 and all of them are counted as part of the 980 total.

The elders are aware too of different ways of pronouncing some placenames. For example, the placename **Hàelıı** can be pronounced with /k/ instead of /h/ at the beginning of the name. As stated in principle (c), the elders advised the researchers to use the spelling with /h/ because it matches the more common way of saying the placename.

The spelling principles are probably most important for the many placenames which are so old that their root words are unknown, such as **Wèet'aà**, **Nàgotsaà**, and many others. With these names it isn't possible to figure out the name from its root words, because the root words are not known. The sound of the placename and its matching spelling are the only ties to the location on the land and knowledge of that place.

4.1.3. Practicalities of Standardized Spellings for Placenames

The goals of the research program require the researchers to use accurate and consistent spellings. There is also a key practical reason for using consistent spellings. The placenames are part of a complex computer database: unless placenames are spelled consistently (always the same), it will be impossible or very difficult to find them or sort them in research that comes after this project. Because of the database, consistent spellings are a very important goal of our research.

There are other things to think about in developing spellings for placenames. If neighbouring groups of people each adopt similar spelling standards, it makes it easier to compare placenames for locations known by all groups of people. For example, the place where **Gots'atidee**¹⁹ flows into **Sahti**²⁰ is called **Tìlìlì** by Dogrib people. This same place is called **Turilì** by Slavey people from **Déline** (Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites 1999:88f). These names appear to be cognate, that is, they seem to be built on the same root words.²¹ The shared name indicates knowledge of the place by both groups of people, and possibly also shared use.²² The possibility of comparing placenames in this way suggests an important area for future research.

¹⁹ This is the most downstream section of the river officially known as the Johnny Hoe River.

²⁰ Officially known as Great Bear Lake.

²¹ The /u/ found in Slavey words consistently corresponds to /i/ in Dogrib, for example in the Slavey and Dogrib names for Great Bear Lake, **Sahtú** and **Sahti**. Likewise, /r/ found between vowels in Slavey words is consistently absent in Dogrib. The idea that the names in the two languages have the same root words comes from this kind of patterning in how words in the two languages are pronounced.

²² The documentation on **Turilì** in *Rakeké Gok'é Godi: Places we take care of* (Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites 1999:88f) in fact describes shared Slavey and Dogrib use of this area in the fishery.

4.1.4. Conclusions

The things discussed above give us reasons for developing and using consistent and accurate spellings for placenames. Besides these reasons, another of our goals is to provide a listing of placenames which might be useful for any other purposes.

4.2. Geographical Terms Common in Placenames

The placenames presented in this report indicate profound knowledge of geography, especially land formations and water flow. The purpose of this section is to discuss geographical terms used in Dogrib placenames so that they can be recognized as parts of names and their importance can be understood. Some terms translate simply into English, such as **deh** 'river' and **ti** 'lake'. There are a number of other terms that have to be discussed more.

This section is divided into two major subparts, for terms relating to land and to water. (This is an artificial division, because a term like **djika** 'narrows' refers to a combination of land and water.) A third section touches on how parts of words are combined in forming placenames: there are some changes in spellings which might be puzzling unless they are discussed.

The information about places presented here comes from interviews and discussions with elders about placenames. Some of the technical information about the Dogrib language comes from what Leslie Saxon has learned doing research with Dogrib people for about twenty-five years. Her training is in language science (linguistics) and her experience includes work on *Tłjchq Yatı̄ Enjhtł'è / A Dogrib Dictionary*, done together with language specialists and elders in the Dogrib communities.

In this section we are concentrating on geographical terms, terms for land and water. Most placenames include a 'designator', or a word that indicates what kind of place it is

(a lake, a river, a point, etc). An example is **ʔjhd̥aati**, translated as 'Jackfish Lake'. The designator is **-ti**, the part meaning 'lake'. Some placenames do not have a designator. An example is **Kwekàatenaedèa** 'Little Flights across Flat Rocks'. This is an island, but the name doesn't include the word 'island'. In a few placenames the designator doesn't match the type of place it is. One example is **Ded̥its̥jwek'ewheʔq̄ot̥i** 'Lake on which There is a Moosenose', which is not a lake, even though the name includes the designator word meaning 'lake'. Instead it is **dehgà** (part of a river between rapids). Examples like this are not common at all.

Before going into details of these terms, we give next a listing of the geographical terms we will be discussing. There is full detail in the subsections after the listing (section 4.2.1 and 4.2.2). All of these terms are used as designators in the Dogrib place names in our research. Please remember that there are suffixes (word endings) that can be used on some of these terms, and these endings change the sound and spellings of the words a little. Please see section 4.2.3 for details. The list below is alphabetical but in the discussion the list is organized according to the type of place it is.

Table 1: Some Geographical Terms in the Dogrib Language

T̥jch̥o k'èè	Translation
ʔeʔèè	<i>fishtrap or [beaver] dam</i>
ʔedaà	<i>caribou crossing</i>
ʔehdaa	<i>point</i>
ʔeʔèèdl̥j̥	<i>confluence of rivers or where rivers flow together</i>
ʔets̥j̥l̥j̥ • ʔech̥j̥l̥j̥ or ʔets̥èel̥j̥	<i>where a stream or river flows away from a lake</i>
ʔets̥'aht̥i • ʔech̥'aht̥i	<i>side-lake</i>
daaʔàa	<i>landing</i>
daadl̥j̥	<i>waterway between ʔets̥'aht̥i and the main body of water</i>
dagoèʔàa	<i>landing</i>
dahʔaak'è	<i>site for casting for fish</i>
dea	<i>creek or small river</i>
deh	<i>river</i>
dehgà	<i>part of a river between rapids</i>
dehk'è	<i>channel or current</i>
deht̥i	<i>river-lake</i>
dehtsoa	<i>creek or small river</i>

Tłjchọ k'èè	Translation
di	<i>island</i>
dłjka	<i>narrows</i>
hàʔaa	<i>where a place extends or lengthens out; if it is a river, the river is making a wider, lengthened area in a lake</i>
hàèłj	<i>mouth of a river, where a river flows out onto a lake</i>
hàłj	<i>mouth of a river when a river flows out into a bay</i>
hàtaèʔaa	<i>where water extends or lengthens out</i>
hàtałʔàa	<i>where water extends or lengthens out near a place on land</i>
hoteh	<i>portage</i>
jìhk'è	<i>site for jigging for fish</i>
-k'ètsłj • -k'èchłj	<i>base (of a point)</i>
kwe	<i>rock</i>
kw'òò	<i>ice overflow on a river or lake in winter, or a glacier</i>
łàtaèhdłj	<i>watershed or place where streams flow apart</i>
mìhk'è	<i>site for setting a fishnet</i>
nàelłj or nàłłj	<i>falls</i>
sìh • shìh	<i>hill or mountain</i>
tahgà	<i>part of a river between rapids and the mouth of the river</i>
tata	<i>in the midst of waters</i>
tawoò	<i>open water in winter</i>
tł	<i>lake</i>
tłk'ètł'àa	<i>the far end of a lake</i>
tł'à	<i>bay</i>
weghatałʔàa	<i>straits or a passage of water through an area</i>
wek'enìwhelłj	<i>where a stream reaches a lake</i>
weyèedł	<i>whirlpool</i>
what'àa	<i>esker</i>

4.2.1. Land forms

In this section we discuss terms used in naming land. The terms are organized into four groups: (1) the terms **kwe** 'rock', **sìh • shìh** 'hill or mountain', and **what'àa** 'esker', (2) terms for places on the land defined in relation to water, for example **di** 'island', (3) terms relating to passage through the land, and (4) terms derived from the word root **-ʔàa** meaning 'extending (or going out) over space'.

The Terms **kwe** 'rock', **sih • shih** 'hill or mountain',²³ and **what'aa** 'esker'. These words²⁴ occur as the designator (part of the word telling us what kind of place it is) in quite a few placenames. Here are some examples below.²⁵

ʔejiek <u>w</u> eè	'Muskox Rock'
ʔelàk' <u>e</u> kweè	'Rock on Canoe'
Gohdljhsii	'Old Growth Mountains'
Ts'èzqòsii	'Old Woman's Mountain'
Wenàzèè <u>w</u> hat'aa	'Wanazah's Esker'
<u>What'</u> àtèwhekòo	'Wide Flat Esker'

Andrews and Zoe (1997) made the point that places designated by the term **kwe** 'rock' not only stand out as rocky hills but some of them were culturally important in an earlier time as quarries (places for finding specific types of rock).

The term **sih • shih** 'hill or mountain' can be used to name a hill or mountain or else a ridge or range of mountains.

The term **what'aa** 'esker' includes the root word **wha-** meaning 'sand'. This root word isn't used by itself but is found in compound words like **whagweè** meaning 'sandy area' and in a different shape in the common word translated as 'sand', **rewaa**.

Land in Relation to Water. Other terms for landforms identify areas of land in relation to water. **Dì** 'island' and **rehdaa** 'point' are simple cases. **Dì** 'island' is surrounded by

²³ Following Decision 3 of the spelling committee (see Appendix 2), words including sounds in the "alveo-series" [s~sh, z~zh, ts~ch, ts'~ch', dz~j] are given with both possible spellings. For discussion of the "alveo-series", see *Thychq Yatì Enjht'è / A Dogrib Dictionary*, pages xviii-xix.

²⁴ In the examples given, the spellings **-kweè**, **-sii**, and **-what'aa** include a suffix (word ending) which changes the spellings of the words **kwe**, **sih**, and **what'aa**. We find this kind of change between a plain form and a suffixed form for most nouns. The suffix is called the 'possessed noun suffix (PNSuff)'. See section 4.2.3 for more discussion of this topic.

²⁵ Repeating what was written in an earlier footnote, in the examples given in this report we give the placename in the Dogrib language and next to it a translation expressing what it means in English. The word structures in the Dogrib language are not the same as in English. What we give in this section of the report is a translation which sounds good as an English phrase. In Appendix 1 we give a word-for-word translation of each part of the name.

water, and **rehdaa** 'point' is sticking out into water. In the following placenames these two words are used as designators indicating what type of place it is.

Yat'òòhdaadi	'Swallow Islands'
ʔedaghoòdi	'Gooseberry Island'
Dikwits'ii	'Island Comb'
Kwebàadi	'Island alongside Rocks'

Kweghoòrehdaà	'Rough Rock Point'
T'èehdaà	'Charcoal Point'
Tłjehxoorehdaà	'Dog Barker Point'
Tsàtsèrehdaà	'Beaver Tail Point'

The term **-k'ètsj̥j̥**, meaning 'base (of a point)' can be added to the end of the name of a point. These placenames typically identify shortcuts for travel used when going around a point would take longer or be more dangerous.

Wèet'aak'ètsj̥j̥hoteè	'Portage at the Base of Wèet'aà'
-----------------------	----------------------------------

The term **tata** occurs in placenames to designate land surrounded by two or more lakes. **Tata** itself literally means 'in the midst of waters' and is always understood in a placename in relation to a named lake.

ʔek'atitata	'Land Bounded by ʔek'atì [and ʔewaànit'itì and Nòdìihahtì]
Kw'ititata	'Land Bounded by Kw'itì [and Tadeetì]

Land and Passage through the Landscape. Two terms have meanings that include the physical relationship between land and water and also movement of animals or people through this landscape. The first, **redaà** 'crossing', names fording places where caribou or other animals have trails across shallow waters.

ʔetsaàʔj̥j̥redaà	'Crossing of ʔetsaàʔj̥j̥ [Lake]'
Kwik'irredaà	'Gun Crossing'
Tł'àredaà	'Bay Crossing'

Dedı̄redaàdehtia 'Little River-lake of Moose Crossing' or the term **golɔdaà** 'moose crossing'.

The term **hoteh** means a portage on a canoe or sled trail going between lakes or going around rough or open water. The term literally means 'area across'. The word includes the prefix (word beginning) **ho-** or **go-**, called the 'area prefix', which is found in some words describing places or areas.

<u>Hotehtso</u>	'Big Portage'
<u>Łàtàèhdlj̥hoteè</u>	'Portage of Flowing Apart'
<u>Nàl̥j̥hoteè</u>	'Falls Portage'
<u>T'oohdeèhoteè</u>	'T'oohdeè Portage'
<u>Whagweètehoteè</u>	'Portage over Sandy Area'

Crossings and portages are in general of great cultural importance, as often people gather at these places and camp there, now and in the past.

'Landing' and other derivatives of the root -ɾàa meaning 'extending (or going out) over space'. The words **dagoèɾàa** and **daaɾàa** identify landing places, where a trail goes off a lake up onto the land. These terms, based on the word root -ɾàa, mean 'where [an area] extends (or goes) up'.²⁶ The two terms meaning 'landing' are the same except for having or not having the 'area prefix' **go-**.

ʔeehgòtìsodagòèʔàa	'Landing of ʔeehgòtìtso'
Gots'ɔkàtik'ètì' àarelàetɔdaaʔàa	'Landing of the Boat Trail at the Far End of Gots'ɔkàtì'

²⁶ Some of the words with the root meaning 'extending' are spelled -ɾàa and some are spelled -ɾaa. We are not sure if there are two separate word roots meaning 'extending' or only one. See Howard (1990) for the roots meaning 'extending' in the South Slavey language.

The root words **-ràa** and **-raa** include a suffix (word ending) called 'descriptive suffix (Dsuff)'. This ending is added to verbs to turn them into descriptive words.

The root word **-ṛàa** translates as 'extending (or going out) over space'. There are many words built on this root and all of them relate to trails and pieces of land or other types of areas which go on for a distance in a line. Each of these words is formed by combining the root with a prefix (word beginning) expressing the lie of the land (or water). This root word occurs in roughly three dozen placenames in this report, including names for land and water formations, portages, and trails. Below are a sampling of placenames including this root.

Dehdootegoèṛaa	'Area Extending Over Suckers'	(a portage)
Behtsotìtiaghagoèṛaa • Behchotìtiaghagoèṛaa	'Area Extending Through the Ponds of Behtsotì'	(a sled trail)

The terms above include the 'area prefix' **go-**. Those below do not, though both sets indicate areas on land.

Nìṛaa	'Reaching [by Extending]'	(a very long thin point)
Kwetṛaa	'Rocks Extending into Water'	(Ray Rock)
ṛehdaaṛetànṛaa	'Points Extending to Each Other'	(two points opposite each other)

(The next section of this report includes a discussion of terms and names based on the root **-ṛàa** relating to areas on water.)

4.2.2. Waterways

The Dogrib language is very rich in descriptions of waterways. In this section we briefly discuss approximately thirty terms, sorting them into five sets: (1) basic terms and words based on them, (2) terms built on the root **-ṛṛ** meaning 'stream', (3) terms built on the root **-ṛàa** meaning 'extending (going out) over space', (4) specialized terms for conditions of waterways, and (5) fishing sites. All of them are important in placenames.

Besides this set of terms there are three prefixes (word beginnings) relating to water, similar to the 'area prefix' **ho-** or **go-** mentioned earlier. These prefixes are not words by

themselves—they have to be used in a larger word. The prefix **ta-** refers to 'water' as in a lake or river. **Te-** means 'in or into water', while **tèe-** or **tè-** means 'underwater'. These prefixes are found in verbs or other words descriptive of waterways. For example, the term **tata** discussed earlier refers to an area of land surrounded by lakes. This word can be divided up into two parts, the prefix **ta-** 'water' plus the word **ta** 'in the midst of'. The term **tak'è**, which means 'watery spot' if we look at its root words, is the term for the middle of a lake. The placename **Kwetjɔ̀ràa** translates as 'Rocks Extending into Water'. The syllable /tɔ̀/ includes the prefix **te-**, 'into water'. The placename **Tèetì** literally means 'Underwater Lake'. The great importance of waterways in Dogrib cultural life is obvious in the many ways water can be referred to using the Dogrib language.

'Lake', 'Bay', 'River', and 'Narrows'. **Ti** is the word for 'lake' in the Dogrib language. (It is also the word for 'water'.) Half of the placenames in the list in Appendix I contain this term, either naming a lake or naming another location in relation to a named lake. Four examples are shown below.²⁷ In these examples the word 'lake' is the designator, indicating that a lake is being named. The other part of the name, the part that describes the lake in some way is called the descriptor. Descriptors can have all kinds of meanings. They can relate to what is on the land, they can relate to history, or many other types of ideas.

Gots'gkàtì	'Cloudberry Lake'
?elàetqhtì	'Boat Trail Lake'
Madòòyek'eʔekwòjɔ̀hk'èetì	'Lake on which Madòò Shot some Caribou'
Kwenàjʔaatì	'Standing Rock Lake'

In addition to the basic term there are two important terms built on the same root word: **dehtì** and **ʔets'ah̀tì • ʔech'ah̀tì**. **Dehtì**, translating as 'river-lake', designates a lake which sits in the flow of a river.

Whagweèghaeljɔ̀dehtì	'Whagweèghaeljɔ̀ River-lake'
Waàghoòdehtì	'Waàghoò's River-lake'

²⁷ The spelling **-tì** of the word 'lake' includes the 'possessed noun suffix' mentioned in an earlier footnote, to be discussed in section 4.2.3.

Kwekaghoòtìdehtì	'Kwekaghoòtì River-lake'
Ts'iekw'òòtìdehtì	'Ts'iekw'òòtì River-lake'

The term **rets'ahì** • **rech'ahì** doesn't have a good English translation. It could be translated as 'side-lake', because it names a lake off to the side of a more major lake (or waterway), and joined to it by a short passage or channel. This word can't be used by itself in a placename. It is usually added to the name of a closely related site. This is true in the first three of the four examples below.

Kweʔèèts'ahì • Kweʔèèch'ahì	'Kweʔèè Side-lake'
Kwekàateèl̥j̥ts'ahì • Kwekàateèl̥j̥ch'ahì	'Kwekàateèl̥j̥ Side-lake'
Kwik'ìrèdaàts'ahì • Kwik'ìrèdaàch'ahì	'Kwik'ìrèdaà Side-lake'
Taanìts'ahì • Taanìch'ahì	'Middle Side-lake'

Not every lake's name includes the word 'lake', but almost all of them do. Compared to approximately 500 names which include the word 'lake', just five lakes in our inventory do not have the designator 'lake'. These lakes are **Dètajht̥q̥** '[Water] Contained in the Midst of Lands', **ʔehk'èdoo** 'Upper', **Ts'ìnàzèè** 'Hunting Canoe', **Ts'ootejkw'j̥** '[unknown] across Muskeg', and **Wek'ats'ì** '[unknown]'.²⁸

Often lakes contain bays within them: the Dogrib word **t̥ʔ'à** corresponds to English 'bay'. (This word appears to maybe be the same root word as the word 'bottom'.) Bays are named for their shape or size, for the point of land that separates them from the larger body of the lake, or in terms of other landmarks or descriptions.

T̥ʔ'ààdoo	'Long Bay'
Ts'ìrehdaàt̥ʔ'àà	'Ts'ìrehdaà Bay'
ʔ̥j̥hdaagokw̥j̥t̥ʔ'àà	'ʔ̥j̥hdaagokw̥j̥ Bay'
Dikwìts'ìit̥ʔ'àà	'Dikwìts'ì Bay'
ʔeh̥ts'è̥k'è̥t̥ʔ'àà • ʔeh̥ch'è̥k'è̥t̥ʔ'àà	'Pickerel Site Bay'

An example of a bay which doesn't include the designator **t̥ʔ'à** 'bay' is **Degaim̥jh̥k'è**

²⁸ When an element of a placename is very old and not known to be related to any words in the Dogrib language as people use it today, we indicate this as [unknown]. The place is known, but its root words are uncertain.

'Holy Net Site'.

Rivers make up the second largest set of named sites. The basic term for 'river' in the Dogrib language is **deh**.²⁹

Behk'òdeè	'Seagull River'
Kwewiitadeè	'River in the Midst of Puffy Rocks'
Nàk'aèziideè	'Nàk'aèzi's River'
Gokw'eèdeè	'Umbilical Cord River'
ʔebòts'itideè	'ʔebòts'itì River'
Tehtsàatideè	'Tehtsàatì River'

There is a large number of rivers named after the lake which they flow out of, including the last two listed above.³⁰ Some rivers' names are so very old that the root words are no longer understood as words of everyday language. Others are named after nearby landmarks, geography, plants, animals, people, and events.

Two terms related to 'river' are **dehtsoa** and **dea**, both meaning 'small river' or 'creek'. These words are formed by joining the word **deh** with a suffix (word ending) meaning 'small', **-tsoa** or **-a**.

Dlòodèa	'Squirrel Creek'
Tł'ok'àetqdeà	'Tł'ok'àetq Creek'
Kòmòladèa	'Grave Fences Creek'
Gòlòotideà	'Gòlòotì Creek'
Tłjehxooʔehdaàtł'ààdehtsoahàʔàa	'Extension of the Creek of Tłjehxooʔehdaàtł'àà'

The word **dehk'è** identifies the current of a river or a channel between larger bodies of water. (According to its root words this word translates as 'river site'.) **Dehk'è** is the

²⁹ The word for 'river' is spelled **-deè** when it has the suffix that was mentioned earlier. See section 4.2.3 for more about this.

³⁰ There are one or two rivers named after the lake that they flow into, a very rare pattern. There are two names for the river which flows below **Dehdaèhzaa**, the Snare Hydro Dam. One is **Ts'eètideè**, after a lake upriver from the dam, and the other is **Hobàatideè**, for a lake below the dam. The unusual name in terms of patterning is the second one.

This is an important pattern to notice, as the names of these rivers, because of their names alone, indicate very important information about water flow.

name of the channel between ʔɪhdaak'ètì (officially known as Marian Lake) and the North Arm of Great Slave Lake.

Bodies of water identified by the term **dehtì**, discussed earlier, are like lakes and rivers both: a current runs through them, but they are wide enough for us to call them 'lake'.

Two other terms are important in understanding the flow of rivers: **dehgà** and **tahgà**. As words they are very similar in formation, combining the word **deh** 'river' or the prefix **ta-** 'water' with the word **gà** meaning 'beside'. The first, **dehgà**, designates a portion of a river between rapids. The second, **tahgà**, is the term for the part of a river from a set of rapids to where the river flows out into a lake. Both terms occur in placenames, as is shown below, though quite rarely. (There is no obvious translation for these terms, so they are not translated.)

Wek'ewhaèhtsootìdehgà • Wek'ewhaèhchootìdehgà 'Dehgà of Wek'ewhaèhtsootì'

Wek'ewhaèhtsootìtahgà • Wek'ewhaèhchootìtahgà 'Tahgà of Wek'ewhaèhtsootì'
Dehtsotseètahgà • Dehchocheètahgà 'Tahgà of Dehtsotseè'
Wekwìt'aɪɪɪtìtahgà 'Tahgà of Wekwìt'aɪɪɪtì'

A last term to be discussed in this section is **dɪɪka** 'narrows'. There are a number of places named simply 'Narrows', 'Big Narrows', or 'Small Narrows'. Two examples are shown right below.

Dɪɪkatso • Dɪɪkacho 'Big Narrows'
Nàtɪ'ɪɪèèdɪɪkaà 'Narrows of Nàtɪ'ɪɪèè'

Most of the other narrows are named by saying something about the land in the area. An example is **Ts'ɪɪkaà** 'Spruce Narrows', an old name for **Behtsokò**.³¹ The word **dɪɪka** 'narrows' in this kind of name has a shortened form; usually it is said and spelled as **-ɪkaà**, with the first part of the word missing and the 'possessed noun suffix' added. It is unusual for a word to be shortened in this way, but sometimes with words there are exceptions like this.

³¹ Officially known as Rae.

K'j̥ahkw' àjkaà	'Dried Birchbark Narrows'
Whajkaà	'Sand Narrows'
Hobàadiiajkaà	'Narrows Through Hobàadii'
Naàz̥oqkaà	'Narrows of Naàz̥o'
ʔelèjkaà	'[Type of Clay] Narrows'
Kwekàjkaà	'Flat Rock Narrows'
Behk'ijkaà	'Cliff Narrows'
Gòloodjkaà	'Burnt Area Narrows'

There are four lakes in the study area named after narrows. All of these lakes are large, complexly shaped lakes with major narrows on them. The word **dj̥ka** 'narrows' can be made really short in these names, even shorter than **-jkaà**, so that we hardly know the word for 'narrows' is part of these words. But the elders told us for sure that this is what the names mean.

Kwejkahtì	'Rock Narrows Lake'
Nòdìihahtì • Nòdìikahtì	'Plateau Narrows Lake'
ʔj̥t'òq̥ahtì	'Leaf Narrows Lake'
Gòq̥ahtì	'Pine Narrows Lake'

The sound /k/ in the Dogrib language can often be pronounced like /h/. Because /h/ sometimes is not pronounced in some words in Dogrib, the consonant in the middle of **-jkaà** can end up being missing. That is what happened in the last two placenames.

The word root -l̥ meaning 'stream' and terms built on it. The root word **-l̥** in the Dogrib language refers to the flowing of water.³² The simplest geographical term built on this root is **n̥l̥l̥**, which can be translated as 'stream' or 'flow'.³³ This word isn't known as

³² Like the root words **-ʔaa** and **-ʔaa** mentioned earlier, the root **-l̥** includes the suffix (word ending) called 'descriptive suffix (Dsuff)'. This ending is added to verbs to turn them into descriptive words. Without the suffix the root word is **-l̥**.

³³ The placenames in this section include the word 'stream' as the translation of the part of the name corresponding to the root **-l̥**. This word was chosen because it is neutral regarding what type of water flow is involved yet it sounds better in English than a word like 'streaming' or 'flow'. However, the English word is quite ambiguous and is sometimes understood as referring to a small river. The sense of 'stream' that we mean is as in the *Gage Canadian Dictionary* (1983), "any flow or current of water or other liquid". So, we don't mean to say either that places named 'stream' in this report are like what would be called

a placename itself, but it always occurs joined with other parts of words. These usually indicate how the water flows or in what direction. When **n̄l̄l̄** is combined, the /n/ isn't pronounced, and /ɪ/ or /e/ can be heard in the syllable before the root word **-l̄l̄**.³⁴

Kweyìl̄l̄	'Stream Inside Rock'
Whatael̄l̄	'Stream in the Midst of Sand'
Whalael̄l̄	'Stream Where There is Sand'
Ts'ihdiwàl̄l̄	'Ant's Mouth Stream'
Nògyawhel̄l̄	'[unknown] Stream'

The study area takes in an enormous landscape scattered with lakes linked by river systems winding through hills and ranges of mountains, around plateaus, across the Canadian shield, draining into **Tideè**, **Sahti**, **Dehcho**, and **Yabàahti**.³⁵ Knowing the direction of water flow is vital to travelling across the land efficiently. There are several words built on the root word **-l̄l̄** for specifying a particular type of location in terms of water flow in the area. Two common ones are especially important in expressing knowledge of the landscape as one travels through it. The first, **ʔets̄l̄l̄ • ʔech̄l̄l̄**, is the term for the place where a stream or river flows out of a lake. Based on its root words, this word means 'tail-flowing', as the stream is like a tail flowing from the lake. (The word for 'tail' is **ʔetsè • ʔechè**. When this root word is combined with **n̄l̄l̄**, the word can be pronounced like **ʔets̄l̄l̄** or **ʔetsèel̄l̄** or **ʔetsèl̄l̄**.) There is no word in English for this Dogrib word, so we will use the Dogrib word itself in translating the placenames into English. The most common way of describing a place which is named **ʔets̄l̄l̄** is by using the name of the lake that the water flows out of, as in the two placenames just below.

ʔek'atìʔets̄l̄l̄ • ʔek'atìʔech̄l̄l̄	'ʔets̄l̄l̄ of ʔek'atì'
Beʔatìʔets̄l̄l̄ • Beʔatìʔech̄l̄l̄	'ʔets̄l̄l̄ of Beʔatì'

There are other patterns too:

ivers or that they are only minor waterways. Many of these waterways are sections of rivers which have their own names. Some of them, for example **Nògyawhel̄l̄**, are very broad.

³⁴ In the placename **Nògyawhel̄l̄**, the roots of the first part of the name are unknown. That is why the placename is translated as '[unknown] Stream'. We use the term [unknown] like this in this whole report, except in Appendix 1, where we show that something is not known by using a question mark, **ʔ**.

³⁵ Officially known as Great Slave Lake, Great Bear Lake, the Mackenzie River, and the Arctic Ocean.

Dìʔetsìlìlì • Dìʔechìlìlì	'Island ʔetsìlìlì'
Tseèmìʔetsìlìlì • Cheèmìʔechìlìlì	'ʔetsìlìlì of Tseèmì'
Nàakaàziideèʔetsìlìlì • Nàakaàzhiideèʔechìlìlì	'ʔetsìlìlì of Nàakaàziideè'

In the last two examples, the places are named after an important fishing spot and a river, rather than after the lake that the water is flowing out of.

Opposite to **ʔetsìlìlì**, **hàèlìlì** is the term for the mouth of a stream or river, where it flows onto a lake. This word means 'out-flowing' according to its root words in Dogrib, as the river flows out of its narrow course onto the lake. In the names below the word **hàèlìlì** is translated as 'mouth'. This is the common term used in talking about rivers in the English language.

Hàèlìlì	'Out-flowing'
ʔìhdaatideèhàèlìlì	'Mouth of ʔìhdaatideè'
ʔeèdàtìtìʔhàèlìlì	'Mouth from ʔeèdàtì'
Yawàatìhàèlìlì	'Yawàatì Mouth'
Ts'èkomìjìtìhàèlìlì	'Ts'èkomìjìtì Mouth'

The terms **hàlìlì** also means 'out-flowing'. It occurs in the following placenames, where a stream flows into a bay. This Dogrib word is also translated as 'mouth'.

K'ìwìhtìtìʔàhtsoahàlìlì	'Mouth of the Small Bay of K'ìwìhtì'
Whaìtsòotìʔàhàlìlì	'Whaìtsòotìʔàà Mouth'

The term **wèk'èniwhelìlì** translates according to its root words as 'where a stream reaches [it]'. It is another term used for a river mouth. It occurs in placenames as in the examples below, attached to the name of the lake that the river flows out into:

ʔehtìʔètik'èniwhelìlì	'Stream Reaching ʔehtìʔèti'
Daàts'ìitìk'èniwhelìlì	'Stream Reaching Daàts'ìitì'
Wekwìt'ajìlìtìk'èniwhelìlì	'Stream Reaching Wekwìt'ajìlìtì'

(The terms described above paint pictures of lakes and areas on lakes based on the rivers that flow into and out of them. There is another way of identifying one end of a

lake or another, and that is in relation to a trail. The far end of a lake in relation to travel away from a settlement is termed **tík'ètł'aa**. This word is found in only a small number of placenames, but is commonly used as a term in descriptions of travel.

Gots'ókàtik'ètł'aa	'Far End of Gots'ókàti'
Dehtik'ètł'àahoteè	'Portage of the Far End of Dehti'
Nìht'èhtìak'ètł'àahoteè	'Portage of the Far End of Nìht'èhtia'

The term is included in this section to highlight the delicacy and precision of the naming system used in the study area.)

Terms for streams occur inside placenames, so that the stream provides a description for a related site. In the four examples below we find two lakes, a river, and a point, all of them named in terms of different streams:

Wek'ewhàlìlìtì	'Lake on which a Stream Flows a Long Way'
Wekwìt'aìlìtì	'Lake of Top-of-the-Head Stream'
Wenaelìlìdeè	'Streaming-Across-It River'
?ehdaalāwhelìlì?ehdaà	'Point Where it Streams Around the End of the Point'

We end this section with three other geographic terms based on the root meaning 'stream'. The term for waterfall, **nàlìlì** or **nàelìlì**, can be translated as 'streaming down'. The prefix (word beginning) **nà-** means 'down'.

Nàlìlì	'Streaming Down'
Dehtìnàelìlì	'Dehti Falls'
Nàlìlìtì	'Falls Lake'
Wets'ònàlìlìtì	'Lake from which [Water] Streams Down'

The term for a river confluence, where two rivers flow together to make one river, **?elèèdlìlì**, is built on the same root word. Based on its meaningful parts it can be translated as 'streaming together' or 'flowing with each other'. The root word here takes the shape **-dlìlì** rather than **-lìlì**. This follows a general pattern in the Dogrib language for situations that involve some back-and-forth action. A few placenames include this word.

ʔeʔèèdlɪɪ 'Streaming Together'

The same lengthened root **-dlɪɪ** is found in the term **daadlɪɪ**, the waterway which connects **ʔets'ahti** and the linked body of water. It is used in a few placenames in the database, untranslated here as there is no term in English to match it:

Daadlɪɪtʔ'àà	'Daadlɪɪ Bay'
ʔɪhdaatìdaadlɪɪa	'Little Daadlɪɪ of ʔɪhdaatì'
ʔek'atìdaadlɪɪa	'Little Daadlɪɪ of ʔek'atì'

The placenames in the list below also involve the lengthened root **-dlɪɪ**. Each of them indicates a place where two streams are connected in some way.

ʔeghaehdlɪɪ	'Streaming Past Each Other'
ʔehgàk'ìdlɪɪʔehdaà	'Point on which Streams Flow Beside Each Other'
ʔehts'òèdlɪɪtì	'Lake where Streams Flow Away from Each Other'
ʔàtaèhdlɪɪ	'Flowing Apart / Watershed'
Wek'ewhàɪɪɪtìʔàtaèhdlɪɪ	'Watershed of the Lake on which [Water] Flows for a Long Way'

The last three are especially interesting. The first is the name for a lake "where streams flow away from each other", and the last two are names for portages. These two placenames are built on the term **ʔàtaèhdlɪɪ**, translated as 'flowing apart'. All three names indicate watersheds. These names are of major significance as they are indicators of knowledge of the landscape at a profound level.

The word root -ʔàa meaning 'extending (going out) over space' and terms built on it. The root word **-ʔàa** meaning extending or going out over space was discussed earlier talking about places on land. We mentioned how there are many words built on this root and all of them relate to trails and pieces of land or other types of areas which go on for a distance in a line. This root word is also used in terms for areas of water.³⁶

³⁶ As was mentioned in an earlier footnote, we don't know yet whether there are two separate roots meaning 'extending (going out)' or only one. Remember also that this root word includes the descriptive suffix.

The terms **hàʔaa**, **hàtaèʔaa**, and **hàtaɿʔàa** all refer to places where water extends or lengthens out from a named place. The three of them are similar because they all include the prefix (word beginning) **hà-**, meaning 'out', plus the root word. The last two also include the prefix **ta-**. This prefix relates to water.

In placenames these words are always used with a description and are never used alone. In the data collected to the present time, **hàʔaa** always refers to the wider lengthening out (or extension) of a river out onto a lake, while **hàtaèʔaa** is used this way and also for naming the wider lengthening out (or extension) of other types of areas in water. We use the English word 'extension' as a translation for these three terms.

Hobàatideèhàʔaa	'Extension of Hobàatideè'
Łigòʔoodeèhàʔaa	'Extension of Łigòʔoodeè'
ʔenìtɿdeèhàtaèʔaa	'Extension of Waters of ʔenìtɿdeè'
Tɿkeèdeèhàtaèʔaa	'Extension of Waters of Tɿkeèdeè'
Nàbelèəhàtaèʔaa	'Extension of Waters of Nàbelèə'
Nòɣyawhelɿhàtaèʔaa	'Extension of Waters of Nòɣyawhelɿ'

Hàʔaa and **hàtaèʔaa** indicate extensions or lengthening out in the direction of water flow, in that these places are 'downstream' of the site given in the placename. The term **hàtaɿʔàa**, a slight variation on **hàtaèʔaa**, is used to indicate extents of water named in relation to a site on land rather than a site in the water.

Dedìʔehdaàhàtaɿʔàa	'Extension of Waters at Dedìʔehdaà'
Kwedegootahàtaɿʔàa	'Extension of Waters in the Midst of White Rocks'

The term **weghataɿʔàa**, literally 'extension or passage of waters through [it]', names a watercourse passing through and around a collection of islands. It occurs in the names below, translated into English as 'straits':

Dìhoèlaaghataɿʔàa	'Straits of Dìhoèlaa'
Tɿèèdìghataɿʔàa	'Straits of Tɿèèdì'

Several other names of places in water employ the root word -ʔàa. Some examples are shown below, each including different prefixes (word beginnings) to indicate exactly how the waters go or pass by land.

Kwekàatjʔàa	'Flat Rocks Extending Underwater'
Nìjʔaatajʔàa	'Extending in the Midst of Nìjʔaa'
Dètaèʔaa	'Extending In the Midst of Lands'
Nadègòʔaa	'Where Land Extends Across'

Terms for conditions of waterways. The terms in this section are words for parts of waterways in special conditions. These terms are different from those discussed earlier because they do not tell us anything about the type or location of the site, but indicate particular physical conditions at the site.

Tawoò and **kw'òò** are terms for conditions of water in winter. The first (it includes the prefix **ta-** relating to water) translates as 'open water'. This is water in a river or lake which doesn't freeze or isn't frozen, usually because of a strong current or rapids at that spot. The second, a word related to the root word meaning 'bone', translates as 'overflow' or frozen ridges where water floods out from under ice on a lake or river and freezes in layers. These terms are used in a handful of placenames:

Tawoòtsots'ahti • Tawoòchoch'ahti	'Side-lake of Big Open Water'
Tawoòmjhk'è	'Open Water Net Site'
Tawoòhàèljtì	'Lake of Open Water Mouth'
ʔjts'èediìrehdaàlòtawoò	'Open Water of the Tip of ʔjts'èediì Point'
Kw'òòhti	'Overflow Lake'
Kw'òòyeèhdeè	'Overflow Bundle River'
Hodàèhkw'òòdehti	'River-lake of Fallen-down Overflow'

Because open water and overflow are dangerous for winter travel, we would expect that these important terms could be used in placenames. At the same time, because open water and overflow areas provide opportunities for fishing or other water use not available everywhere in winter, knowing about these places through placenames is very useful also.

The term **weyèedi**, which is translated in Appendix 1 as 'whirlpool', indicates a unique type of place in water because of its fearful nature. The word is translated into English in several different ways, from 'whirlpool' to 'underwater creature' to 'magnet'. Interviews with elders indicate that the first part of the word translates as 'inside it'. Whatever translation is used, the location of **weyèedi** is full of danger, as people and boats which venture close to it are always at risk. Stories about **weyèedi** tell that the creatures causing the whirlpools do not necessarily remain at a place, but may move or be defeated or harmed. One point and two lakes in our database are named after **weyèedi** in the area.

<u>Weyèedi</u>	'Whirlpool'
<u>Weyèediiti</u>	'Whirlpool Lake'

Fishing sites. The last places in this section are fishing sites. The first of the four terms to be discussed, **ɬeɬe**, can be translated as 'fishtrap'. The fishtrap could be a natural geographical formation or something built. (The word is identical to '[beaver] dam', and since fishtraps are not really used for fishing nowadays, 'beaver dam' is the common translation of this word.) The other three terms are compound words, built out of the word for a type of fishing equipment and the suffix **-k'è**, which means 'site'. **Mjɬk'è** is a place for setting a fishnet, **dziɬk'è • jɬk'è** is a place for jigging fish, and **dahʔaak'è** is a place for casting for fish³⁷.

There are approximately twenty place names including the word **mjɬk'è**, and very few using the other terms. There are all kinds of descriptions for net sites, as shown in the listing below.

<u>ʔɬhdaamjɬk'è</u>	'Jackfish Net Site'
<u>ɬiedaebeemjɬk'è</u>	'Floating Fish Net Site'
<u>Bidoòmɔmjɬk'è</u>	'Bidoò's Mother's Net Site'
<u>Xomjɬk'è</u>	'Year's Net Site'
<u>Tawoòmjɬk'è</u>	'Open Water Net Site'

³⁷ Usually casting for fish is done with a fishing rod, but sometimes it is done by hand, throwing a line into the water and dragging it or attaching it to something.

Tłeèdiìmhk'è	'Tłeèdiì Net Site'
Degaimjhk'è	'Holy Net Site'
Kweʔèè	'Rock Fishtrap'
Kweʔèhtì	'Kweʔèè Lake'
Dahʔaak'è	'Cast-fishing Site'
Tikwootìdahʔaak'è	'Cast-fishing Site of Tikwootì'

Many places besides these are talked about as fishing places by elders in their stories. This statement holds true for all of the many terms discussed above and used in placenames: in all cases there are more places which are described by a term than are named using that term.

4.2.3. Technicalities of Spelling and Etymology (Root Words)

In this section we discuss placenames and geographical terms as words or part of language. We will be going into details of their spellings and etymology (or how they are built from their root words). These technical details are true for placenames and also true in the language generally. Although placenames are like other words in a language, they make up an important source of information about the structure of language because the names form a tight and well-structured system, and many of them are centuries old.

A Suffix (Word Ending) for Nouns. We are going to discuss a suffix (word ending) in Dogrib, but first let's think about a suffix (word ending) in English. The English suffix **-s** means 'more than one', and is added to nouns (words for things, people, or places). This suffix can affect the spelling of a noun it is attached to, for example, in nouns ending with the letter **/y/** such as **story** versus **stories**. The Dogrib language has a suffix for nouns too, though it has a completely different meaning. The Dogrib suffix is added to a noun when it has a certain types of description before it in the word or phrase. The description could be part of a compound word (for example **k'àlemjì** 'spider web') or possessive phrase (**goyatì** 'our language'). It is because of the

possessive use that the suffix is called the 'possessed noun suffix (PNSuff)'. Consider the word **deh** 'river' and **-deè**, the part of the word that means 'river' in the placename which translates as 'Nàk'aèzi's River'.

<u>deh</u>	'river'
Nàk'aèzi <u>deè</u>	'Nàk'aèzi's River'

The suffix on the word sounds like the last vowel of the noun and always has a tone mark. If the noun is like **deh** and ends with the letter /h/, the / h / isn't heard when the suffix is added. And, since there is a pattern in Dogrib for at most two vowels at the ends of words, if the word ends in two vowels before the suffix is added, then the suffix replaces the last vowel.

The patterning is very regular, though there are one or two exceptions to the pattern. The word 'lake' has a slightly irregular suffixed form: with this word we simply add the tone mark to the existing vowel. Nouns which end with the suffix that means 'small', **-a** 'small suffix (SmSuff)', for example 'creek' or 'small island', may also show some irregularity.

On the two pages there is a table showing the patterning with plain and suffixed words (words with the ending). In the first column we give the plain form of words discussed in earlier sections, such as **kwe** 'rock' or **rehdaa** 'point'. Right below that we give the suffixed word with a hyphen before it, such as **-kweè** or **-rehdaà**. These show the ending. Also shown, in the third column, are one or two examples of how these words are used in placenames. The examples are all compound words or possessive expressions (where the place is associated with one particular person).³⁸ (The nouns are shown in the same order they are discussed above. Because not all of the terms above are basic nouns, not all of them can be used with this suffix, which is only used with nouns.)

³⁸ For some of the placenames, the elders did not know the roots of part of the name because the name is so old. We use the term [unknown] to show that something is not known.

Noun, Noun with Suffix	Translation	Placename	Translation of Placename
kwe -kweè	rock, mountain	<u>Kweʔèè</u> <u>Kwenàɿʔaati</u> <u>Ts'iaḱweè</u> <u>Łèdzèhkweèdi</u>	'Rock Fishtrap' ³⁹ 'Standing Rock Lake' '[unknown] Rock' 'Clay Rock Island'
sìh • shìh -sìi • shìi ⁴⁰ -zìi • zhìi	mountain, hill	<u>Sìhk'eti</u> <u>Sìhkaɿeti</u> <u>ʔedèezìi</u> <u>Kwetsoozìi</u>	'Lake on the Mountain' 'Mountain-top Fish Lake' 'Horn Mountain' 'Rock [unknown] Mountain'
what'aa -what'aa	esker	<u>What'aaanàɿtsòo</u> <u>Tɿ'atsoòtiwhat'aa</u> <u>Wenàzèèwhat'aa</u>	'High Esker' 'Esker of Tɿ'atsoòti ' 'Wenàzèè's Esker'
dì -dìi	island	<u>Dìkwìts'ìi</u> <u>Dìnàɿtsoo</u> <u>ʔek'àdìi</u> <u>Dèdlɿdìi</u>	'Island Comb' 'Pointed Island' 'Fat Island' 'Old Growth Forest Island'
ʔehdaa -ʔehdaà	point	<u>ʔehdaakw'oò</u> <u>ʔehdaatso</u> <u>ʔeɿʔehdaà</u> <u>ʔenɿtɿ'èdawhetɔʔehdaà</u>	'[unknown] Point' 'Big Point' 'ʔeɿ's Point' 'Point of the Sign'
hoteh -hoteè	portage	<u>Hotehtso</u> <u>Behk'òdeèhoteè</u> <u>Nɿht'èhtiaḱ'ètɿ'aaḱhoteè</u>	'Big Portage' 'Behk'òdeè Portage' 'The Portage at the Far End of Nɿht'èhtia'

³⁹ The root word -ʔèè means either 'fishtrap' or '[beaver] dam'. Fishtraps are not used much nowadays, so we understand that this placename is quite old.

⁴⁰ The use of -sìi or -zìi usually depends on whether there is an /h/ right before it or not. The name **Nɿhsìi** has the /s/ in it because there is a preceding /h/, and **ʔedèezìi** has the /z/. This alternation is due to the closeness in sound between /h/ and /s/.

Noun, Noun with Suffix	Translation	Placename	Translation of Placename
tì -tì⁴¹	lake	<u>Tìdeè</u> Sahtì ʔehtł'è̀tì	'Great Lake' 'Bear Lake' 'Mud Lake'
deh -deè	river	<u>Dehtso</u> <u>Dehdaèhzaa</u> <u>Semj̄deè</u> <u>T'oohdeè</u>	'Big River' 'River Dammed Up' '[unknown] Net River' 'Poplar River'
tl'à -tl'àà	bay	<u>Tl'àmèè</u> <u>Tl'àgotso</u> ʔehdaalatł'àà ʔehts'è̀k'è̀tl'àà	'Bay Net' 'Big Bay' 'End of the Point Bay' 'Pickerel Site Bay'
dea -dèa	creek	<u>Deamq̄ot'itì</u> ʔedetsj̄tidèa <u>Tsàdèa</u>	'Lake Stretching around the Creek' 'ʔedetsj̄tì Creek' 'Beaver Creek'
dj̄ka⁴² -dj̄kaà -j̄kaà	narrows	<u>Dj̄katsoa</u> <u>Gòloodj̄kaà</u> <u>Nàgotsaàdj̄kaà</u> <u>Łèdzèj̄kaà</u>	'Small Narrows' 'Burnt Area Narrows' 'Narrows of Nàgotsaà' '[Type of Clay] Narrows'

A Connector /h/. As discussed just above, the building up of compound words and possessive expressions may involve a suffix (word ending) on nouns. In compound words the letter /h/ also sometimes comes in to join the two parts of the compound. An example is **ʔelàetq̄htì**, translated as 'Boat-trail Lake'. The /h/ in the spelling connects the descriptive part of the compound **ʔelàetq̄** 'boat trail' to the designator word 'lake' that

⁴¹ The terms **dehtì** 'river-lake' and **ʔets'ahtì • ʔech'ahtì** 'side-lake' are based on the suffixed form of the word 'lake'.

⁴² In an earlier section there is discussion of a very reduced form of this word which appears in the names of four lakes in our database, including **Gq̄ahhtì**, translated as 'Pine Narrows Lake'.

tells us what kind of place we are talking about. This pattern is not very common. Some more examples are shown below:

KweJkahtì	'Rock Narrows Lake'
Kweʔèhtì	'Rock Fishtrap Lake'
Dlaahtì	'Algae Lake'
Kw'òòyeèhtì	'Overflow Pack Lake'
Whagweèhdì	'Sandy Area Island'
What'àahdì	'Esker Island'
Kòk'èhdì	'Fire Site Island'

This connector /h/ doesn't seem to have any meaning by itself. We are not able to tell ahead of time when the /h/ is used, but it seems to be characteristic of compound words.⁴³

Shortened Words and Difficult Etymologies. In compound words and old words, we often find contractions or words made shorter, no matter what language we are talking about. For example, **Edmonton**, **Kingston**, **Washington**, **Walkerton** and many other English-language placenames include the element **-ton**. This is a short form of **town**, shortened because of use over centuries. We find similar kinds of short forms in some Dogrib placenames, for example the short forms of the word **djika** 'narrows' mentioned earlier. Because contractions can make it hard to know the roots of words and the indicators that they contain, it was very important in our research that we relied on the most knowledgeable elders for information about the origins of the placenames in their root words (or etymology). The etymology (root words) of quite a few placename has been buried by the passage of time, so that no information about the name is available, except that it is a name passed down from earlier generations.

The elders clarified many difficult etymologies. A good example is **Kòmòlaa**, which on the surface of it almost looks like a combination of 'house' + 'European'. Because it looks like these words are not being combined in the usual way that Dogrib compound

⁴³ This connector /h/ occurs in the ordinary compound words **tsòhʔeè** 'raincoat' and **whaèhdòò** 'old timers', among others. So it is not only used in placenames.

words are built, we needed to investigate further.⁴⁴ Our research uncovered the roots of this name in traditions carried to the Dogrib area by Europeans, but traditions of more importance than just a house: this word is a shortening of the phrase **kòmqò whelaa**, translating literally as 'where there are kòmqò'. **Kòmqò**, means 'around houses' if we think of its root words. It has a specialized meaning in this phrase, referring to the fences around graves, usually called **emqòts'qò** in the Dogrib language spoken today. Grave fences, we were told, were not used before the influence of Christianity, so this term indicates a European presence in the area, but it does not mention Europeans directly.

The history of **Ts'iekw'qòtì** is partly exposed in the word roots (or etymology) of its name, which gives the translation 'Bare Spruce Lake'. We were told that the trees were bare from the use which was made of their branches for the flooring of tents, indicating a place where people gathered at some time.

The lake **Saàhmjti** is described by a shortened form of the phrase **sah naèhmj**, which translates as 'where a bear swam across', telling people who know this name that there is probably a narrow place in the lake. This information would probably not be picked up without an accurate (or correct) understanding of the root words for the name.

The placename **Kweagee** was difficult to understand until the elders clarified its root words. They said that this name is a short form for the phrase **kwe naègee**, translating as 'rocks carried again and again'. The story of the name indicates that the place is important for fishing, near a spot in the water where a long net can be used. (The rocks in the name are the sinkers for the net.) A long net requires cooperation, and the name commemorates this idea too, as the prefix **na-** meaning 'again and again' is a sign of the action of the group.

⁴⁴ The ordinary pattern is found in the Dogrib word for 'cat', **mòlanqdaà**. This word means 'European lynx' according to its root words, and the descriptive word for 'European' comes before the word for 'lynx'. This is the usual way compound words are built.

Many other placenames were clarified by the stories and instructions of the elders. Recording their information, like providing spellings always spelled the same way, is very important to correctly documenting the indicators of what is on the land.

4.3. Landmarks in Dogrib Placenames

Even the quickest scan of the list of Dogrib placenames in Appendix 1 reveals the frequent use of landmarks to identify other named places. For example, the following places are named after **Nàbelèà**.⁴⁵

<u>Nàbelèà</u> ts'ahtì	'Nàbelèà Side-lake'
<u>Nàbelèà</u> ts'ahtìdìkatsò	'Big Narrows of Nàbelèà Side-lake'
<u>Nàbelèà</u> hàtaèʔaa	'Extension of Waters of Nàbelèà'
<u>Nàbelèà</u> ʔetsìgoèʔàa	'Extension of [unknown] of Nàbelèà'

There are at least three ways in the Dogrib placenaming system for referring to landmarks: these patterns are what this section is about. As with **Nàbelèà** above, landmarks appear as part of the names of other places nearby. Landmarks are also used as a way of keeping apart two or more places with the same name. In a third pattern, important lakes can be marked by the presence of paired geographical features with the same name positioned one on each side of the lake.

These patterns of naming in terms of landmarks are of great interest in defining the Dogrib system of place-naming. Future research will be needed to analyse the nature of landmarks and to explore why some places but not others figure so prominently.

⁴⁵ For some of the placenames in this section, the elders did not know the roots of part of the name because the name is so old. We use the term [unknown] to show that something is not known.

4.3.1. Landmarks in Placenames

In the net of placenames which covers the Dogrib region, many landmarks stand out in the mesh by sharing their names with places next to them. The example of **Nàbelèà** in the introduction is just one of many examples which can be shown.

<u>ʔek'atì</u>	'Fat Lake'
<u>ʔek'atìʔehdaà</u>	'ʔek'atì Point'
<u>ʔek'atìʔetsìlìlì</u>	'ʔek'atì ʔetsìlìlì'
<u>ʔek'atìdaadlìà</u>	'ʔek'atì Daadlìà'
<u>ʔek'atìdeè</u>	'ʔek'atì River'
<u>ʔek'atìtata</u>	'Land Bounded by ʔek'atì'
<u>Nòoyawhelìlì</u>	'[unknown] Stream'
<u>Nòoyawhelìlìʔehdaà</u>	'Nòoyawhelìlì Point'
<u>Nòoyawhelìlìhàtàèʔaa</u>	'Extension of Waters of Nòoyawhelìlì'
<u>Nòoyawhelìlìts'ahtì</u>	'Side-lake of Nòoyawhelìlì'
<u>Dehtsotseè</u>	'Big River Mouth' ⁴⁶
<u>Dehtsotseèʔetsìlìlì</u>	'Dehtsotseè ʔetsìlìlì'
<u>Dehtsotseèhàtàèʔaa</u>	'Extension of Waters of Dehtsotseè'
<u>Dehtsotseètahgà</u>	'Dehtsotseè Tahgà'
<u>Dehtsotseèts'ahtì</u>	'Side-lake of Dehtsotseè'

The mesh of names has a complicated weave, because a placename based on the name of a landmark can in turn serve as the landmark in a more complex name.

<u>Nàbelèà</u>	'Otter [unknown]'
<u>Nàbelèàts'ahtì</u>	'Side-lake of Nàbelèà'
<u>Nàbelèàts'ahtìdìlìkatso</u>	'Big Narrows of Nàbelèàts'ahtì'
<u>Łìgòʔq̄q̄</u>	'Area Where There is Fish'
<u>Łìgòʔq̄q̄deè</u>	'Łìgòʔq̄q̄ River'
<u>Łìgòʔq̄q̄deèhàʔaa</u>	'Extension of Łìgòʔq̄q̄deè'

⁴⁶ The element **tseè • cheè** does not seem to be used as a separate word in Dogrib or other Dene languages; therefore its meaning is a bit uncertain. In languages related to Dogrib, such as Chipewyan and the Alaskan languages Ahtna (Kari 1990:111f) and Koyukon (Jetté and Jones 2000:289f), the matching element has been translated as 'stream mouth'. This meaning goes along with the information from elders which we are reporting on here. The uses of a number of the examples suggest that this term applies to the land at a stream mouth; however, we have not confirmed this.

The examples above show three levels of placenaming. Placenames at the second and third levels of reference to a landmark are very common. Our database includes a few at the fourth level, though these are rare.

Tatsòtìretsìlìlìrelàetòdaaràa	'Landing of the Boat Trail of the ?etsìlìlì of Tatsòtì'
Tìjehxoo?ehdaàtì' ààdehtsoahàjìràa	'Extension of the Creek of the Bay of Tìjehxoo Point'

More subtle reference to landmarks is also possible. The pair below provides a good example:

ʔek'atì	'Fat Lake'
ʔek'adijì	'Fat Island'

ʔek'adii is an island on **ʔek'atì**. Through the shared part of their names, **ʔek'a** 'fat', they are understood as being associated places in the same area. The three places below share the element **ʔedaghoò** 'gooseberry', and are located together in a corner of **Gots'okàtì** 'Cloudberry Lake'.

ʔedaghoòʔehdaà	'Gooseberry Point'
ʔedaghoòdìì	'Gooseberry Island'
ʔedaghoòtʔ'àà	'Gooseberry Bay'

Below are further examples of this way of using a common part of the names to group places in the same locality.

ʔjɥdaak'ètì	'Jackfish Site Lake'
ʔjɥdaagokwǝ̀	'Jackfish Axe'

T'èhtsedeè	'Ash River'
T'èhtsetl'àà	'Ash Bay'

N̥ɬt'ɛ̌kaà 'N̥ɬt'ɛ̌h [blackened earth] Narrows'
N̥ɬt'ɛ̌htia 'N̥ɬt'ɛ̌h [blackened earth] Pond'

It is quite common for a pair of lakes close to one another to be given the same name, but being kept separate by calling one 'bigger' and the other 'smaller' using the suffixes **-tso** 'big' and **-tsoa** 'small'.

ʔehtʔ'ètitsō	'Big Mud Lake'
ʔehtʔ'ètitsōa	'Small Mud Lake'
Teht'atitsō	'Big Waterlily Lake'
Teht'atitsōa	'Small Waterlily Lake'
Hobàatitsō	'Big Hobàati'
Hobàatitsōa	'Small Hobàati'
ʔit'aàitsō	'Big Fish Fin Lake'
ʔit'aàitsōa	'Small Fish Fin Lake'

The two lakes are landmarks for one another. To a lesser extent this pattern is also used with other types of geographical features, as in the placenames below.

Dʒʒkatso	'Big Narrows'
Dʒʒkatsoa	'Small Narrows'
ʔedazòtsō	'Big [unknown]' (a point)
ʔedazòtsōa	'Small [unknown]' (a point)
Whagweèhdi	'Sandy Area Island'
Whagweèhdiā	'Sandy Area Islet'

4.3.2. Landmarks as Identifiers

As is expected in any major listing of placenames, there are many times when two or more places in the study area have the same name. To keep these places apart, our research shows that nearby landmarks are used as identifiers, for example:

Behk'ìjkaà <u>Yawàatì</u>	'Yawàatì of Behk'ìjkaà'
Dʒʒkatso godoo <u>Yawàatì</u>	'Yawàatì above Dʒʒkatso'

In the first one, **Behk'ìjkaà** is the landmark, and the phrase tells us that we are talking about a lake named **Yawàatì** that is at **Behk'ìjkaà**. In the second one, we are identifying another lake named **Yawàatì**. With this lake, the landmark **Dìjkatso** is joined to **Yawàatì** with a word **godoo**, meaning 'above'. This tells us about the geographical relationship between the place and the landmark. In this pattern, the most common linking word **godoo** is used, translating as 'above'. This means that the landmark is downstream of the named place. As outward journeys from the settlement are for the most part upstream in the Dogrib territory, travellers on their outward journey would pass the landmark on the way to the named place. This way of naming not only identifies one place from among others with the same name but it also indicates something about its location on the land. It makes sense for the landmark to be on the usual path towards the place.

Some more examples of how landmarks are used to identify named places are given next. (The place that is being identified is underlined.) The phrase with each of these placename provides the key to which place is being talked about.

Gamètì Tì'ààdoo
 ?ìt'òàhtì Tì'ààdoo

'Tì'ààdoo of Gamètì'
 'Tì'ààdoo of ?ìt'òàhtì'

Nìht'èjkaà Nìht'èhtà
 Gots'òkàtik'ètì'àà Nìht'èhtà

'Nìht'èhtà of Nìht'èjkaà'
 'Nìht'èhtà of Gots'òkàtik'ètì'àà'

Names of places identified by a landmark like these are similar to two-level placenames like **Dehtsotseèts'ahì** 'Side-lake of Dehtsotseè', discussed in the last section. The difference is that in the names like **Dehtsotseèts'ahì**, the side-lake doesn't have its own name. With the pair just above, each of the ponds does have a name, **Nìht'èhtà**, and therefore they are known as places independent of any other place.

Besides **godoo** 'above', several other words are used for saying how a place is physically related to a landmark. The placenames below show some of the possibilities we have found in our research.

Kwejkaàtsoa godoo Dats'aʔòtì
Tseèm] godoo Dats'aʔòtì

'Dats'aʔòtì above Kwejkaàtsoa'
'Dats'aʔòtì above Tseèm]

ʔjhdàatì Tɬ'àgotso
Dìnàgà godoo Tɬ'àgotso

'Tɬ'àgotso of ʔjhdàatì'
'Tɬ'àgotso above Dìnàgà'

Tsòtì godoo Gòlootì
Waàghoò ts'ɔ nɪwà-lea Gòlootì whehtɔɔ
Weyèediitì ʔjts'èehʔòɔnèè Wedaàwhìleetì

'Gòlootì above Tsòtì'
'Gòlootì sitting not far from Waàghoò'
'Wedaàwhìleetì on the other side of
Weyèediitì'

Nòɔhʔèè godaà Kwedaahshìi
Naediɬt'ii tadaà Hàèlɬadeèhàʔàa
ʔetsaàʔjɬtì k'e K'òotseè
Weyiɬts'atɬaa wezhì ʔehdaakw'òò

'Kwedaahshìi ahead of Nòɔhʔèè'
'Hàèlɬadeèhàʔàa across from Naediɬt'ii'
'K'òotseè on ʔetsaàʔjɬtì'
'ʔehdaakw'òò below Weyiɬts'atɬaa'

The next example is quite interesting.

Tsàdeè yìnadà Ts'ootì

'Ts'ootì going back into Tsàdeè'

When the lake **Ts'ootì** is identified in this way, it suggests that possibly there could be some question in the minds of people on the land about which river system the lake flows into. It could be, then, that this example indicates a watershed boundary area. We would like to test out this idea in future research.

There are a few placenames which are themselves built on words like **godoo** 'above', with the nearby landmark being left unsaid. An example is **ʔehk'èdoodehtì** 'Upper River-lake', built on the root word **-doo** meaning 'above'. This place is the river-lake above **Wedzeèbàadehtì** 'Wedzeèbàa's [Pierre Washie] River-lake', the landmark which is not mentioned. Another example is the lake called **ʔehk'èdoo** 'Upper' above **Tsòtì** on its eastern side. This pattern of naming goes right along with greater patterns in the Dogrib placenaming system.

The discussion here does no more than crack open a research topic of major significance. As the few examples given above suggest, there are landmarks in the Dogrib topography which anchor the identification of other places. These ways of

describing places by using landmarks indicate relationships and routes of travel between one named place and another. Future study will need to focus on the landmarks themselves to reach an understanding of why these places and not others are the anchors in the system.

Besides the use of landmarks, there is also a more general system, where places are identified by region, for example **hozìi k'e ʔòhtsɨk'e**, **ʔòhtsɨk'e** in the barrenlands'. The research on this system still has to be done. We expect that that study will provide further data in separating out Dogrib regions (such as **hozìi**, **detsɨlaa**, **detsɨta**, and **nòdii**⁴⁷) and showing the importance of these regions in the history of the Dogrib people.

4.3.3. Paired Sites Around a Landmark

Nìht'èhtà and **Sààdeèdehtì**. Our research has shown up indications of what may be an interesting system for marking especially important sites. Two of the very important lakes in the Dogrib territory are **Gots'òkàtì** 'Cloudberry Lake'⁴⁸ and **Deèzàatì** '[unknown] Lake'.⁴⁹ On each side of these lakes are a pair of smaller lakes with the same name: two ponds both named **Nìht'èhtà** are found on either end of the trail which passes through **Gots'òkàtì**, and two river-lakes called **Sààdeèdehtì** are found west and east of **Deèzàatì**. (It is important to say that there are no other lakes in the whole Dogrib region named **Nìht'èhtà** or **Sààdeèdehtì**.) Why are there two lakes with the same name so close to each other? It seems that it couldn't be an accident—there must be some special reason for it. And, the elders pointed out to the researchers that these smaller lakes are in a special relationship to the lake of importance.

We feel that this special placenaming strategy should be researched more. Because we didn't have the resources to ask questions about this topic for this report, we would like

⁴⁷ These terms can be translated as 'barrenlands, treeline, woods, and plateau'.

⁴⁸ Officially known as Mesa Lake.

⁴⁹ Officially known as Point Lake and Lake Providence. The translation is given as '[unknown] Lake' because the first part of the placename is so old that its root words are unknown.

to put some ideas down on some other names which seem to pattern in the same way that **Nìht'èhtia** and **Sààdeèdehtì** do. They seem to be highlighting culturally and historically important sites.

K'iwìideè. There are two rivers with the same name, **K'iwìideè** meaning 'Birch Cluster River', both flowing into a lake on the western border of **Mòwhì Gogha Dènìjt'èe**, **K'àdzàetì** 'Dry Willow Lake', one from the northeast of the lake and one from the northwest. These are the only two rivers in our current database to have this name, so maybe it isn't an accident that they both flow into this lake, given the pattern that we saw with **Nìht'èhtia** and **Sààdeèdehtì**.⁵⁰

Dats'aʔòtì. There are three lakes in the study area with the name **Dats'aʔòtì**, which translates as 'Lake of Floating'. It is very interesting that these three lakes are not found just anywhere in the Dogrib territory but lie in a line roughly alongside the eastern shores of **ʔìt'òqahì**, **Kweìkahtì**, and **ʔìts'èetì**. These are lakes on the major trail to **Sahtì**. And, all three are similar in size and shape. Future research should investigate whether these places fit into a pattern with **Nìht'èhtia**.

Yawàatì. There are two large lakes with the name **Yawàatì** (its root words are not known) to the east of **ʔìts'èetì** close to each other. (There is a third one much further east which may not fit into the pattern.) These two lakes are larger than the lakes named **Dats'aʔòtì**, but roughly the same size as one another and similar in shape. Further study might show whether they fit the same pattern.

Wèet'aà and K'òotseè. These names belong to peninsulas (or points of land) (**Wèet'aà**, with unknown root words) and areas at the mouths of two creeks (**K'òotseè**,

⁵⁰ In this note we would like to suggest a second explanation for some of these pairs of names. About **Nìht'èhtia**, the elders told us that the name seems to refer to blackened earth. As the land around **Gots'òkàtì** is black with a kind of moss, the two named lakes may be used to mark off the habitat in which **Gots'òkàtì** sits. The same could be true of the land surrounding **K'àdzàetì**: this land may be particularly good for birch, so that there are two rivers named **K'iwìideè**.

In the text, the reason given for the pairs of sites with the same name is the importance of the focussed place between those two sites. In this footnote we are suggesting that there could be another reason, having to do with habitat. Both reasons could be true. To check our thinking more research is needed.

translating as 'Willow Mouth'). What is interesting about them is that, again, the two places sharing a name are close to one another on the same trail, and no other places with the same name are known elsewhere in the Dogrib territory. The two points named **Wèet'aà** are on **Gots'òkàtì** and **Tatsòtì**,⁵¹ historically and culturally important lakes next to each other on a great trail leading to **hozì**, and the two wooded areas named **K'òotsee** are on **Tatsòtì** and **?etsaà?jìtì**,⁵² the next lake on the outward journey. Since **K'òotsee** is a name mentioning willow, and since these lakes are far east towards **detsjlaa**,⁵³ it isn't really surprising that placenames in the area might indicate areas with trees, as trees would be in short supply and very necessary. These places next to each other with the same names are striking, and again possibly point to a significant pattern in placenaming.

If in fact there is a pattern in these or other pairs of names, it appears to be an old pattern, because most of the names involved are old names with unknown root words. The pattern is very noteworthy because it goes against a principle that sites with the same name won't be close to each other for fear of getting them mixed up. What these pairs or triples of names seem to do is mark a zone around a critical site, heightening awareness of it.⁵⁴ Future research should investigate this hypothesis.

4.3.4. Landmarks

The naming of places in the Dogrib **dè** is highly structured through the use of landmarks. Consider, for example, the important lake, **Gots'òkàtì**. This lake's name appears in the names of other sites which are named after it, for example:

⁵¹ Officially known as Grenville Lake.

⁵² This is the name for the western part of the body of water officially known as 'Rawalpindi Lake' in English.

⁵³ Known in English as the treeline.

⁵⁴ Something similar in placenames in another area might be the practice of having named streets with east and west or north and south segments, such as Bloor St West and Bloor St East in Toronto, where the numbers radiate out on both sides of the centre. The point of division, Yonge Street, is a major landmark street. This pattern reminds us of the use of paired names like **Njht'èhtia**.

Gots'òkàtik'ètł'àa

'The Far End of Gots'òkàti'

Gots'òkàtik'ètł'àa?elàetqdaa?àa

'Landing of the Sled Trail at the Far End of
Gots'òkàti'

It is also found in descriptions used for keeping places with the same name apart. An example is **Gots'òkàti k'e ?edaghoòtł'àa** 'Gooseberry Bay on Gots'òkàti'. This phrase identifies one of the two bays in the Dogrib territory called **?edaghoòtł'àa** 'Gooseberry Bay'. And the lake **Gots'òkàti** serves as the focal landmark for a pair of lakes named **Nìht'èhtìà** which bracket it on the trail.

These patterns, laid on top of principles of naming based on water flow, weave a net of names to give those travelling across the land sure signs of their path and what lies ahead.

5. DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

We will use this section of the report to stand back from the details of our findings so that we can see larger patterns and ask questions for future research. In section 5.2 we weave together a number of threads from our discussion of the Dogrib place-naming system, especially relating to water flow. In section 5.3 we consider questions for future research. We begin in section 5.1 by looking back and up-dating some of the results of Legat et al. (2001) on placenames as indicators.

5.1. Placenames as Indicators of Knowledge of Dè

One of the results of our earlier research was a sorting of Dogrib placenames as indicators of different aspects (or kinds) of bio-geographical knowledge. These results are shown in Table 2 below.

Table 2: Frequency of Dogrib Placenames Indicating Bio-Geographical Knowledge (Legat et al. 2001:11)

Category	Frequency (N=310)	% of Total
Indicators of Probable Crucial Lakes/Rivers Information	114	36.8
Indicators of Probable Landforms	35	11.3
Indicators of Probable Locations of Mammals	31	10.0
Indicators of Probable Vegetation	28	9.0
Indicators of Probable Fish and Fishing Locations	28	9.0
Name very old, meaning difficult to determine	27	8.7
Indicators of Human Habitat	23	7.4
Indicators of Political and Spiritual Sites	19	6.1
Indicators of Probable Bird Sites	5	1.6

With the larger sample of placenames in our current study we found that it would be hard to compare the results from the two reports directly, because so many of the placenames have so much to tell us about **dè**. For example, the placename **Dlòomjts'ahti** 'Side-lake of Squirrel's Net' shows how many indicators can be squeezed into one name: this name gives indications of knowledge of mammals, fish,

human activity, and water flow. A placename based on the term **ɹedaà**, meaning '[caribou] crossing', indicates probable water and land formations as well as the probable locations of mammals. Because this is such an important characteristic of Dogrib placenames, we will make a classification (or sorting) in Table 3 below that lets us count a name more than once.

This way of doing things fits well with an important earlier finding: "placenames that contain biological terms, especially fish and plants, seem to be indicators of locations with a variety of resources--locations that are bio-diverse" (Legat et al. 2001:12).

Because there are many more names in our database, we are able to sort them into more categories (or groups). So, Table 3 separates indicators of water flow from indicators of (still) water,⁵⁵ and keeps indicators of landforms separate also. A placename like **Kwìk'ìɹedaà** 'Gun Crossing' is counted as indicating both water and land because that is in the nature of crossings. **Nàlɪɪ** 'Falls' is counted as indicating water flow rather than water. **Tikwootì** 'Yellow Water Lake' is included in the category of indicators of water twice, because of the description 'yellow water' as well as the designator 'lake' that tells us what kind of place we are talking about.

Separate categories (or groups) for indicators of political and spiritual sites have been made. As Table 3 shows, there are many more placenames indicating spiritual sites than political ones.

The category in the earlier study relating to human habitation (where people lived or stayed) has been broadened to include indicators of all types of human activity (including fishing, as in **Xomɪhk'è** 'Year's Net Site'; hunting, as in **Madòòyek'eɹekwòɪhk'èetì** 'Lake on Madòò which Shot Caribou'; and other activities). Since individual people belong to **dè**, a category for places named after specific people has been added as a subgroup of those indicating human activity. **Bidoòmòmɪhk'è**

⁵⁵ A part of a name is counted for either water or water flow. For example, the term **tɪ** 'water/lake' is grouped under 'water', while **dehtì** 'river-lake' is grouped under 'water flow'.

'Bidoò's Mother's Net Site' and **Whòsìwekòò** 'Whòsì [Blackduck's] Camp' are two placenames counted in this category.

Placenames which refer to the passage of time in some way have been classed together. This group includes several islands and lakes that have names containing the element **gòloo** translated as 'burned over area', as well as other places such as **Weyìhàak'èe** 'Blasted Out from Inside'. All of these make obvious reference to time.

A minor category relating to directions has been introduced for placenames like **Tsjk'eèmjìtì** 'North Net Lake' and **Dehtik'ètł'àahoteè** 'Portage at the Far End of Dehtì'. The table adds a category for insects for a very small set which includes **Ts'ìhdìwàlìlì** 'Ant's Mouth Stream'.

Table 3: Frequency of Dogrib Placenames Indicating Knowledge of Dè

Category	Frequency (N=980)	% of Total
Indicators of Probable Information about (Still) Water	499	50.9
Indicators of Probable Information about Water Flow	296	30.2
Indicators of Probable Landforms	485	49.5
Indicators of Probable Locations of Vegetation	144	14.7
Indicators of Probable Locations of Fish and Fishing	115	11.7
Indicators of Probable Locations of Mammals	99	10.1
Indicators of Probable Bird Sites	25	2.6
Indicators of Probable Insect Sites	4	0.4
Indicators of the Passage of Time	43	4.4
Indicators of Spiritual Sites	53	5.4
Indicators of Political Sites	9	0.9
Indicators of Directions (excluding Water Flow)	18	1.8
Indicators of Human Activity	176	18.0
(Indicators of Named Individuals)	(55)	(5.6)
Totals	1968	200.8

The totals here do not add up to 980 (100%) because each placename can be grouped in more than one way, as we said earlier.⁵⁶ A placename like **Tatsakweè** 'Falcon Rock'

⁵⁶ The total of 1968 (almost exactly double the number of names in our database) doesn't mean that most placenames have two meaningful parts: in fact, there are single pieces of meaning that give more than

fits into two categories, and **Tł'àm]rehdaà** 'Bay Net Point' fits into four, indicating water, land formation, fish, and human activity.

We have removed the category 'Name Very Old' used in Table 2 because it is hard to determine how unknown elements in names function as indicators. Our current database of 980 names includes approximately 390 elements (or parts) of names where the root words are unknown or uncertain. This number is a count of *parts* of names, so it includes **ʔewih**, the name for the area officially known as the Leith Peninsula, where the entire name is unknown, as well as unknown and uncertain parts of words like **-bè** in **Kwebè**, a point on **ʔjhdaak'ètì**.⁵⁷

With some of these unknown parts of words, the elders had a feeling about the meaning but were not sure about the words' roots in the Dogrib language. A good example of this is in the very old placename **Deèzàatì** for the body of water officially known as Point Lake and Lake Providence. Jimmy Martin (personal communication) and others were sure that the descriptive word **deèzàa** has something to do with caribou calves but the elders could not think of related words in the presently spoken Dogrib language. A similar example is **ʔjts'òtsotì**, a lake which Romie Wetrade (personal communication) and others felt included the meaning of 'moose', because of how its first element sounds like a word for moose, **ʔjts'è**.⁵⁸

Though we can't directly compare Tables 2 and 3 we can see a number of patterns. Indicators of physical geography occur most frequently in the counts in both tables: in a name like **Kwe]kahtì** 'Rock Narrows Lake', there are indicators of all three of water, water flow, and characteristics of the land.

one grouping (such as **m]hk'è** 'net site', which indicates fish and human activity). Also, parts of words of unknown meaning cannot be counted. And, there are placenames with meaningful parts that don't fit any of the groups, for example **Deghàedaa** 'Looking at Itself'. This placename presents an image of something outside of any of the categories in Table 2. See section 4.3 for discussion of relationships between one placename and another and how meaning components (or parts) can be combined and recombined.

⁵⁷ Known officially as Marian Lake.

⁵⁸ Note also that this lake, officially known as Margaret Lake, has a very large point named **Dedìrehdaà** 'Moose Point' within it.

Both tables show vegetation, fish, and mammals as important indicators in placenames but the numbers show that these are less common in the place-naming system than geographical features.

The sites whose names indicate change over time (4.4%) are significant for a possible future use in exploring changes in the land caused by fires and other happenings. If the dates of fires can be determined from human memory or from records, a lot can be learned about biological systems on the land from comparing sites where fires burned at different periods.⁵⁹ This information will be of obvious value for environmental monitoring.

Placenames indicating spiritual sites (approximately 50 of them) make up a significant percentage of the total set (5.4%), though this number is smaller than geographical or biological indicators. Various different kinds of spiritual forces are indicated in the names, including spirits, burial sites, and others. On spiritual sites more generally, the elders discussed approximately 148 sites out of 980 (15.1%) which have special spiritual significance. This is three times more than the number which have spirituality as part of their names.⁶⁰

The 176 or more than one sixth (18.0%) of placenames that indicate human activity at a place speak strongly about the intensity of the Dogrib people's connection to **dè**. Elders' remarks about placenames sometimes make the heart-felt connection between working and the land very clear:

Long ago, elders that were before our fathers and that worked upon the land were the ones who named the lakes, and to this day their names are

⁵⁹ There are twelve places in our database of 980 items whose names include the term **gòloo**, 'burned over area'. The opposite term, **dèdlj** 'old growth forest area [where there hasn't been a fire]', is also significant. Our database includes six places named with this term or a related word.

⁶⁰ The figure of 148 named places includes the 53 whose names involve spiritual reference and the other places whose stories refer to burials or to spiritual events. In our current research the elders also pointed out 20 unnamed locations of graves.

Andrews and Zoe (1997) and Andrews, Zoe, and Herter (1998) report forty burial sites and fourteen other sacred sites along a single trail between **Tideè** (officially known as Great Slave Lake) and **Sahti** (officially known as Great Bear Lake). See these works, especially Andrews, Zoe, and Herter (1998), for some discussion and classification of "sacred sites" in the Dogrib territory.

still upon them and that is probably why they did it. And that until the end of the world. People do replace one another, but whatever [place] name is given, the elders did not work the land so that the placenames would disappear.

Joseph Pea'a

(97/08/13-2/5, cited in Legat et al. (1998:23) and Legat et al. (2001:37))

Because they [our ancestors] thought it is a good land they worked extensively on it. Not only for fur but for something to eat. ...

Jimmy Kodzin

(95/10/26, cited in Legat et al. (1996:22))

Consider also a story that came out in our research on **Tseəm̃** 'River Mouth Net', a narrows, a great place to set nets for different kinds of fish. Long ago, a man lived there all year long, and when he was about to leave he said, 'oh my beautiful place', because of the fish.

An interesting finding is that only two placenames have emerged to date that include terms for 'caribou' – **Wedziim̃jti** 'Lake of the Male Caribou that Swam' and **Madòòyek'eṛekwòjhk'èeti** 'Lake on which Madòò Shot Caribou'. Caribou is the most important animal to the Dogrib people and most families have a full-time hunter, therefore one might assume that if placenames are indicators of bio-geographical knowledge then placenames with caribou should be numerous. Our finding fits within the elders' knowledge and understanding this way:

- Because caribou migration and distribution is unpredictable, it is vital when traveling to know where other food sources can be located. For example during the spring migration of caribou, it was wise for people to camp near a good fishing area where birch trees were numerous. While waiting for the caribou, people sustained themselves on fish and built their summer canoes. If caribou did not arrive in the area, the people could move as soon as the water was open (Legat et al 1995; 2000).
- Because the Dogrib people travel great distances to hunt caribou it is vital that hunters know what water conditions lie ahead, especially when paddling birchbark canoes (Andrews et al 1998).

- A number of placenames refer to caribou without mentioning them, for example by mentioning a favourite caribou food (**Daàghoᑭᑭ** '[Type of Lichen] Lake') or a caribou crossing (**Kwik'ìᑭedaà** 'Gun Crossing'). These kinds of names are potentially more informative than names just including the word 'caribou' because they indicate descriptions of the bio-geographical surroundings that are useful for other purposes.

From what Joseph Pea'a, Jimmy Kodzin, and others have said, dè in the traditional Dogrib view is not to be left idle but is to be worked and enjoyed. The blessings of the land and of working on the land have been brought out in other studies (in particular Legat et al. 1996 and Chocolate et al. 2000). The elder Joe Suzie Mackenzie, in considering changes he sees taking place on the land, composed a marvelous prayer/poem on these themes, translated by Gabrielle Mackenzie-Scott:

Thank you for the land

In the barrens, on the land, it's very beautiful!
People work on the land,
Evidently, lots of people have worked on the land.
The land is big, it seems like it's by itself.

God's words, blessings, don't seem to be on it.
Already, how can it be that white people, with the land
Being very big, are working on it?
Do white people pray on the land? It's not known.

God's words, blessings, need to be on it, not without.
How will it be? --Don't know, don't know, for the future.
The land is very beautiful!
This is what I think and say.

Joe Suzie Mackenzie
(BHPbio-98/08/05, cited in Chocolate et al. 2000)

5.2. Water Flow as Indicated in the Dogrib Place Naming System

The results in Tables 2 and 3 show how many placenames indicate water and water flow. In this section we gather together the components (or parts) of the Dogrib place-naming system relating to water flow. For people traveling long distances on the ground and over water, knowing which direction the water flows is vital to establishing and following trails and routes and forming mental pictures of the topography for getting from one place to another efficiently (easily and fast). We identify here three parts of the system of naming: (1) water flow defined in terms of lakes, (2) indicators of watersheds, and (3) water flow as indicated by places identified in relation to landmarks. In section 4 we mentioned all of these types of names, but we didn't focus on their importance.

5.2.1. Water Flow Defined by Lakes

In section 4.2.2, there was a discussion of several terms used in placenames indicating how water flows onto or out of a lake. Without repeating the many examples of placenames using these terms given in the earlier section, we give in the next few pages an overview of this part of the place-naming system.

The term **hàèl̥l̥** is made up from root words meaning 'out-flowing', as in the placename **Yawàatìhàèl̥l̥** 'Yawàatì Mouth'. This term specifies the mouth of a river flowing out onto a lake. Five other terms share some characteristics with this word: **hàl̥l̥**, **hàʔaa**, **hàtaèʔaa**, **hàtaʔaa**, and **wek'enìwhel̥l̥** all indicate different types of places where waters flow out to form a larger body of water, usually a lake. (See section 4.2.2 for further discussion and examples of placenames built on these expressions.)

The term **ʔets̥j̥l̥l̥ • ʔech̥j̥l̥l̥** has root words meaning 'tail-flowing', and it identifies the place where waters drain from a lake. Several placenames are formed using this term, such as **ʔek'atìʔets̥j̥l̥l̥ • ʔek'atìʔech̥j̥l̥l̥** 'ʔets̥j̥l̥l̥ of ʔek'atì' (see section 4.2.2 above for further examples).

So, **hàèlɪɪ** and **ʔetsɪɪɪ • ʔechɪɪɪ** are very important in providing information about the main course of water flowing through a lake. Two other terms are important in indicating places away from this flow: **ʔets'ahtì • ʔech'ahtì**, with root words meaning 'side-lake', and **daadɪɪ**, naming the passage connecting a 'side-lake' to the more major lake or other body of water. By its name alone **ʔets'ahtì • ʔech'ahtì** indicates a lake off to the side. This term has two closely related uses in the place-naming system. Several lakes with this term in the name lie next to a major lake and off the main flow of water.

Kweʔèèts'ahtì • Kweʔèèch'ahtì 'Kweʔèè Side-lake' is a good example of this type.⁶¹ It lies just off on the major trail between **ʔɪts'èetì** 'Moose Lake' and **Sahtì** 'Bear Lake'.⁶² The lake on the trail is called **Kweʔèhtì** 'Kweʔèè Lake'. (Both of these lakes are named for a site on the **daadɪɪ** between them, **Kweʔèè** 'Rock Fishtrap'.)

Other 'side-lakes' are located to the side of the defining landmark but in the major flow of water. Examples of this pattern are **Nòɔyawhelɪɪts'ahtì • Nòɔyawhelɪɪch'ahtì** 'Side-Lake of Nòɔyawhelɪɪ' and **Tseèmɪts'ahtì • Cheèmɪch'ahtì** 'Side-lake of Tseèmɪ'. Names of this type do not themselves give indications of the major flow of water.

Lakes serve in another way to give indications about water flow, through how their names are used in the names of rivers. We describe this next.

The Flow of Rivers. A major pattern in the naming of rivers is that they are named for the lake that they flow out of. Given this pattern, the names themselves are strong indicators of the direction of water flow.⁶³ Some examples of this type of name for a river are:

ʔehts'ɔ̀dɪɪɪtìdeè
Tɪ'otetideè

'River of the Lake where Streams Flow Away from Each Other'
'River of Grass Flats Lake'

⁶¹ The names of **ʔets'ahtì • ʔets'ahtì** do not typically repeat the name of the neighbouring lake in the descriptive part of the name, but use some other nearby landmark for this purpose. Thus **Kwìtsèts'ahtì • Kwìchèch'ahtì** 'Kwìtsè Side-lake', a side-lake by **Tsòtì** (officially known as Lac La Martre) has a descriptive part based on the name of the small bay **Kwìtsè • Kwìchè** '[unknown] Tail' rather than on **Tsòtì** itself.

⁶² Officially known as Hottah Lake and Great Bear Lake.

⁶³ When a root word is not known by the elders, we show this by including '[unknown]' in the translation.

Ghòatideè	'River of [unknown] Lake'
ʔedetsɪtìdèa • ʔedechɪtìdèa	'Creek of [unknown] Lake'

and three rivers forming part of what is called the Wopmay River in English:

Kwebàatideè	'River of the Lake Alongside Rocks'
Gòotideè	'River of Worm Lake'
Tɬ'otetideè	'River of Grass Flats Lake'

Each of these rivers is named for the lake which is its immediate (or direct) source. We mentioned in a footnote in section 4.2.2 that we know of one or two rivers with names that don't seem to follow this rule:

Hobàatideè	'River of Hobàati'
Wek'ewhaèhtsootideè	'River of the Lake on which Sand [unknown]'

In future research we would like to study the names that don't seem to fit the rules, so that we can understand how they do fit into the larger system.

In another important but less common pattern some rivers and creeks are named for a site at the river's mouth:

Denàdzìideè • Denàjìideè	'River of Denàjì'
Tɬɪkeèdeè	'River of Tɬɪkeè'

or a place somewhere along the length of the river:

Ts'ihdìwàɪɪdeè	'River of Ant's Mouth Stream'
Wenaelɪɪdeè	'River Flowing Across It' ⁶⁴

These names too can be understood as indicating water flow.

Other rivers are named so that they indicate something about the flow of the river:

⁶⁴ With this placename we need to do further research to understand what is being indicated in the name **Wenaelɪɪdeè** 'River Flowing Across It'. What (if anything) is the river flowing across?

Kwewìtadeè
Kw'òòyeèhdeè

'River Amidst Puffy Rocks'
'River of Overflow Packs'

or the land that they flow through:

Kweek'oodèè

'River of Red Rock'

The placenames list also includes rivers named after individuals (for example **Nàk'aèziideè** 'Nàk'aèzi's River'), a trail (**Tì'ok'ætòdèa** 'Creek of Foxtail Grass Trail'), and types of animals or trees (**Tsàdèa** 'Beaver Creek' and **T'ooheè** 'Poplar River'). All of these are useful as indicators of bio-geographical knowledge but do not indicate water flow in any way.

5.2.2. Watersheds

An exciting finding of this research is that there are placenames which indicate watersheds. One, in the western part of **nòdii**,⁶⁵ is **?ehts'òòdlìtì** 'Lake where Streams Flow Away from Each Other'. This lake is at the watershed between two great river systems, one draining into **Dehtso** (Mackenzie River) towards the southwest and the other into **Sahti** (Great Bear Lake) towards the northwest.⁶⁶ The name itself indicates the special character of the lake as being at the headwaters.

A major watershed in an eastern part of the traditional Dogrib dè is marked by two named portages, both of which include the element **làtaèhdlì**, translating from its root words as 'flowing apart':

Łàtaèhdlì

'Flowing Apart / Watershed'

Wek'ewhàìlìtìlàtaèhdlì

'Flowing Apart / Watershed of Wek'ewhàìlìtì'

⁶⁵ The plateau area in the western part of the Dogrib traditional territory.

⁶⁶ **?ehts'òòdlìtì** is itself part of the river system flowing eventually into Dehtso (known officially as the Mackenzie River).

These portages mark the two ends of **?etsaàr̥j̥t̥i** '[unknown] Lake'.⁶⁷ This lake is separated from **Tatsòt̥i** '[unknown] Lake'⁶⁸ on the southwest by **Łàtaèhdl̥j̥** and from **Wek'ewhàl̥j̥t̥i**⁶⁹ on the northeast by **Wek'ewhàl̥j̥t̥iŁàtaèhdl̥j̥**. **?etsaàr̥j̥t̥i** is at the headwaters of a great river system flowing northward towards **Deèzàatideè** (officially known as the Coppermine River) and the Arctic Ocean. The knowledge of this river system is indicated in the name of **Wek'ewhàl̥j̥t̥i**, which translates from its root words as 'Lake on Which [Water] Flows for a Long Way'. In future research we hope to study how this watershed is thought of within the Dogrib dè.

As we suggested in section 4.3.2, the way that one lake is identified hints at the presence of a watershed. A lake in **nòd̥i** named **Ts'oot̥i** 'Muskeg Lake', one of six lakes with this name in our current database, can be identified as **Tsàdeè yìnadà Ts'oot̥i**, translating as 'Ts'oot̥i going back into Tsàdeè'.⁷⁰ From its position on the map it looks as if this lake lies between two branches of what is officially called the 'Horn River'.⁷¹ The two lakes closest to it seem to have waters flowing into the northern branch, termed 'Pine Creek' on official maps.⁷² This lake, on the other hand, flows into **Tsàdeè**, the more southerly branch. Identification of this lake in terms of the river it flows *back* into is particularly useful in the area of a watershed. We would like to do further work on watersheds in **nòd̥i** and what mental maps of this area look like. As this example shows, the Dogrib system of place-naming contributes a great deal in this kind of study.

⁶⁷ This lake corresponds to the western part of Rawalpindi Lake in English-language naming. Some of the root words in its Dogrib name are unknown because the name is so old.

⁶⁸ Officially known as Grenville Lake. Some of the root words in its Dogrib name are unknown because the name is so old.

⁶⁹ This lake corresponds to the eastern part of Rawalpindi Lake.

⁷⁰ This stream is listed in our database as **Tsàdèa** 'Beaver Creek' rather than **Tsàdeè** 'Beaver River'. It is part of what is officially called 'Horn River'.

⁷¹ We have not recorded all of the Dogrib names of this stream.

⁷² We have not recorded the Dogrib name(s) of this stream.

5.2.3. Placename Identifiers and Water Flow

In the last example, information on water flow comes from how a lake is described to identify it or keep it separate from other lakes with the same name. We can call this description a 'placename identifier'. The most common pattern is for the named place to be **godoo** 'above' another place. The other place serves as a landmark. Since outward travel in the Dogrib traditional territory is usually upstream, this means that the landmarks will usually be at a location on the path towards the named place, which is 'above'. We repeat here a few examples from the earlier section.

Kweįkaàtsoa godoo Dats'aʔòtì	'Dats'aʔòtì above Kweįkaàtsoa'
Tseèmį godoo Dats'aʔòtì	'Dats'aʔòtì above Tseèmį'
Tsòtì godoo Gòlòotì	'Gòlòotì above Tsòtì'
Nàbelèą godoo Yawàatì	'Yawàatì above Nàbelèą'

These descriptions for places in terms of landmarks give obvious information about water flow, and possibly also suggest a travel route for reaching a place. These placename identifiers therefore play an important role in the drawing of mental maps for the Dogrib dè.⁷³

Apart from water flow, these ways of identifying places depend completely on landmarks to serve their purpose. The landmarks themselves deserve study in future research.

5.3. For Future Research

In this report we identify several areas for future research on places and placenames:

⁷³ Two places in the North Arm of Tìdè (officially known as Great Slave Lake) are identified in terms of being 'above' a landmark. They are **Dìnàgà godoo Tł'ągotso** 'Big Bay above Dìnàgà [an island]' and **Edzo wegodoa Ts'ırehdaà • Ch'ırehdaà** 'Spruce Point a little above Edzo'. Because there is no stream which connects the named place and the landmark in these examples, further research would be needed to study exactly what geographical relationship is being expressed by the word **godoo** in these cases.

- undertaking a research trip to Wekweètì following the same procedures as in the trips to Whatì, Gamètì, and Behtsokò;
- second visits to each of the four communities to report to the elders on research done so far, to check information from the first visit, to fill in some gaps in information, and to ask follow-up questions that came up during data entry and analysis. Questions arose about individual places (such as **Wenaelj̨j̨deè** 'River Flowing Across It') and also about parts of the system of place-naming (such as how the word **godoo** 'above' is used in placename identifiers);
- further research continuing from Legat et al. 2001a on placenames and habitat (see especially section 5.1.)
- study of landmark sites, those which serve to identify other named places (see especially section 4.3.2.);
- study of how the terms **n̨d̨į**, **dets̨j̨ta**, **dets̨j̨laa**, and **hoz̨į**⁷⁴ are used in placenames (see comments at the end of section 4.3.2.);
- inquiries into the pattern of paired names surrounding an important site (see especially section 4.3.3.);
- study of the elders' knowledge about watershed areas (see especially section 5.2.2);
- comparison of information with other groups (such as Denaat'j̨j̨, Sh̨htaet'j̨j̨, Saht̨iet'j̨j̨, K'àchoet'j̨j̨, Tets̨q̨et'j̨j̨, and Hoteedà⁷⁵) who also use parts of the Dogrib traditional dè (see, for example, Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group (2000);
- historical comparison with information on the Dogrib traditional dè collected by Émile Petitot in the nineteenth century (using Savoie 2001) (see sections 3 and 6);

For the present study the first two activities in the list above are most important; however, we consider all of the studies outlined above to be very important to the goals of our research program.

⁷⁴ These terms can be translated literally as 'plateau, woods, treeline, and barrenlands'.

⁷⁵ Also known as people of the southern Mackenzie River, people of the Mackenzie Mountains, people of Great Bear Lake, people of the Fort Good Hope area, Chipewyan people, and Inuit people.

6. LINKS WITH PARALLEL STUDIES

Each of our previous reports (Legat et al. 1995, Legat et al. 1996, Legat et al. 1998, Legat et al. 1999, Legat et al. 2000, Legat et al. 2001, Chocolate et al. 2000) presents a particular focus on **dè**, places in **dè**, habitats in **dè**, and the information of placenames. Our focus in this report has been on the system for naming places in the Dogrib language and what this system indicates, especially about water flow and landmarks. Since most of the other research that has been undertaken in the Northwest Territories does not have such a heavy focus on language, this study is of potential use to researchers in other areas for comparative purposes.

The book edited by Donat Savoie (2001) documenting the geographical research by Émile Petitot in the last century is a great boon to those investigating history and geography in the study area and neighbouring territory. Of the 1534 items in the 'toponymic inventory'⁷⁶ in that book, approximately 211 relate to places in the Dogrib traditional territory. There are some places listed twice, so the inventory provides documentation on approximately 200 named places.⁷⁷ Petitot recounts stories about places, provides sometimes lyrical descriptions of the sites he visited, and details travel routes, fisheries, hunting trips, and other information which is very valuable for understanding aspects of **dè** and the Dogrib people's relationships to it. The quotation below describes the lake identified as **K'eàgotì** in Appendix 1.⁷⁸

When the night's chill air had crusted the snow's surface and thus firmed up the paths, we set out again and crossed the lake **Ki-go-f-ié** (*lac aux Lièvres blancs*) [lake of white hares], to which I gave the name of Mr. Hardisty, the officer in charge of the Mackenzie River district.

(Savoie 2001:130, citing a letter from Petitot to J. Fabre o.m.i., 30 September 1864)

Petitot's description below matches our information on a point on **Gamètì**⁷⁹ called **Kwe?ehdaà** 'Rock Point':

⁷⁶ The inventory, constituting the great bulk of chapter III of Savoie (2001), was compiled and edited by Rachelle Castonguay.

⁷⁷ Petitot gives more than one name for some places, as is true also in our inventory in Appendix 1.

⁷⁸ Officially known as Hardisty Lake.

⁷⁹ Officially known as Rae Lake.

Olivier showed me a granite promontory rising on the left side of the *lac des Lacets-à-Lièvres* [Hare Snare Lake]. it is called the *cap de Roche* [Rock Cape], **Kfwè-êta**. Exactly opposite, on the other side of the lake, rises the *cap Qui a laché la montagne* [Cape which has let go of the mountain (?)], **Kfwè-naréti-êta**. Another excision in stone. Between these two capes the lake is only half a league broad, and is thickly strewn with clumps of greenery. Because of this, the reindeer use this site as their summer pass when they leave the interior and make their way northward to the open steppes of the Arctic coast.

This was the strait where we were to meet the rest of the **Tpa-Kfwèlè pottinè** tribe, who were going to give us something to eat.

(Savoie 2001:138f, citing Petitot 1891:203-204)

Petitot describes the lake called **Yaʔjɬi**:⁸⁰

On the northern slope of the *montagne des Loges à Castor* [Beaver Lodge Mountain], we immediately find the large lake **Yanéhi tpié**, a name which contains the particle **néhi**, a vision of something that is supposed yet not expressed--probably reindeer. The lake is divided into five bays, of which the southeastern one is the largest. From a bay on the northwest, a Dogrib trail leads to the Coppermine River. The lake is as large as the *lac Ste Croix* [Holy Cross], but does not possess a single island. I did not cross it, indeed I did not even go down to it, but I gave it the name of Séguin.

(Savoie 2001:181, citing a letter from Petitot to E.G. Deville [no date])

The mountain described in the quotation below is identified as **Gokw'ahshì** in Appendix 1.

We descended then, onto the *lac des Pyrites* [Pyrite Lake] which we crossed without sledges, carrying only a game-bag containing provisions, and hunting ammunition for Nantèli, who also had his gun. We occupied the entire day in traversing the lake, and encamped below the declivities of a long mountain called **Kokkwa-jyoué** or *du Barrage* [Barrier], because it forms a complete separation between the tributaries of Great Slave Lake and those of Great Bear Lake.

(Savoie 2001:56, citing Petitot 1891:246-247)

In these cases and many others the places are known in Dogrib by the same names today as they were in the 1860s. In some other cases this is not true: a notable example

⁸⁰ Officially known as Lac Séguin.

is the name of the lake officially known as 'Snare Lake', called **Wekweètì** 'Lake of his Rock' in Appendix 1 and **Ka-mi-t'ie** 'Hare Snare Lake' by Petitot (Savoie 2001:137 [item 756]).

The most important research for the future is recording and documenting the knowledge of the Dogrib elders living today so that it can be used by their children and grandchildren and the generations to come. Still, it would be interesting to compare what is known today with what Father Petitot recorded so many years ago. The few examples given in this chapter give a hint of the kinds of commentary he wrote about the places he visited. He recorded a lot of information and it could be significant for understanding history, geography, travel routes and Dogrib people's mental maps, changes in the land, and other studies about the Dogrib **dè**.

7. TRAINING ACTIVITIES AND RESULTS

Training focused on the importance of spelling and standardized spelling, therefore the following took place:

- Review of Dogrib sounds and spelling.
- Review of the rules and decisions made by the elders.
- Understanding standardized spelling.
- Verifying and reviewing place names and sounds for spelling.
- Conceptual understanding of Dogrib and English placenames.

8. REFERENCES

Andrews, Thomas D. and John B. Zoe

The Jdaà Trail: Archeology and the Dogrib Cultural Landscape, Northwest Territories, Canada. In George P. Nicholas and Thomas D. Andrews (editors), **At a Crossroads: Archaeology and First Peoples in Canada**. Vancouver: Simon Fraser University Press. 1997.

Andrews, Thomas D., John B. Zoe, and Aaron Herter

On Yamòzhah 's Trail: Dogrib Sacred Sites and the Anthropology of Travel. In Jill Oakes, Rick Riewe, K. Kinew, and E. Maloney (editors), **Sacred Lands: Aboriginal World Views, Claims, and Conflicts**. Edmonton: Canadian Circumpolar Institute, University of Alberta. 1998.

Back, George.

Narrative of the Arctic Land Expedition to the Mouth of the Great Fish River, and Along the Shores of the Arctic Ocean, in the Years 1833, 1834, and 1845. London: J. Murray. 1836.

Chocolate, Georgina, Alice Legat, Gabrielle Mackenzie-Scott, Dawn Sprecher, and Sally Anne Zoe

A Tłıchǫ Perspective on Biodiversity. Report to BHPO Diamonds Inc. Rae-Edzo: Whaèhdǫ̀ Nàowò Kǫ̀, Dogrib Treaty 11 Council. August 2000.

Dogrib Divisional Board of Education

Tłıchǫ Yatı̀ Enıhtł'è / A Dogrib Dictionary. Edited by Leslie Saxon and Mary Siemens. Rae-Edzo: Dogrib Divisional Board of Education. 1996.

Gage Canadian Dictionary

Edited by Walter S. Avis, Patrick D. Drysdale, Robert J. Gregg, Victoria E. Neufeldt, and Matthew H. Scargill. Toronto: Gage Educational Publishing Co. 1983.

Helm, June.

Dogrib. In June Helm (editor), **Handbook of North American Indians: Subarctic**, Volume 6. Washington: Smithsonian Institute. 291-309. 1981.

Howard, Philip (Editor)

A Dictionary of the Verbs of South Slavey. Yellowknife: Government of the Northwest Territories. 1990.

Jetté, Jules and Eliza Jones

Koyukon Athabaskan Dictionary. Edited by James Kari. Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center. 2000.

Kari, James (Editor)

Ahtna Athabaskan Dictionary. Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center. 1990.

Legat, Aalice, Georgina Chocolate, Bobby Gon, Sally Anne Zoe and Madelaine Chocolate

Caribou Migration and the State of Their Habitat. Final Report to the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society, Yellowknife, NWT. March 2001.

Legat, Aalice, Georgina Chocolate, Madelaine Chocolate, Pauline Williah, and Sally Anne Zoe

Habitat of Dogrib Traditional Territory: Place Names as Indicators of Bio-geographical Knowledge. Annual Report to the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society, Yellowknife, NWT. May 2000.

Legat, Aalice, Georgina Chocolate, Madelaine Chocolate, Pauline Williah, and Sally Anne Zoe

Habitat of Dogrib Traditional Territory: Place Names as Indicators of Bio-geographical Knowledge. Final Report to the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society, Yellowknife, NWT. March 2001.

Legat, Aalice, Sally Ann Zoe, Francis Blackduck, and Celine Football

We know and love Tłıchǫ Ndè: Comments and Concerns from the Dechı̄laot'ı Elders [...] to the Environmental Assessment Review Panel. Rae-Edzo: Dogrib Renewable Resources Committee, Dogrib Treaty 11 Council. February 1996.

Legat, Alice, Sally Ann Zoe, and Madelaine Chocolate

Tłıchǫ Ndè: The Importance of Knowing. Report prepared by Dene Cultural Institute for the Dogrib Treaty 11 Council and BHP Diamonds Inc. Hay River: Dene Cultural Institute. 1995.

Legat, Alice, Sally Ann Zoe, Madelaine Chocolate, and Kathy Simpson

Habitat of Dogrib Traditional Territory: Place Names as Indicators of Bio-geographical Knowledge. Annual Report to the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society, Yellowknife, NWT. May 1999.

Legat, Alice, Sally Ann Zoe, and Ozzie Sawicki

Habitat of Dogrib Traditional Territory: Place Names as Indicators of Bio-geographical Knowledge. Annual Report to the West Kitikmeot Slave Study Society, Yellowknife, NWT. March 1998.

Petitot, Émile. 1884.

Richardson, John.

The Arctic Searching Expedition: A Journal of a Boat-Voyage Through Rupert's Land and the Arctic Sea, in Search of the Discovery Ships Under Command of Sir John Franklin. New York: Harper. 1852.

Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group

Rakeké Gok'é Godi: Places we Take Care of. Report of the Sahtu Heritage Places and Sites Joint Working Group, Yellowknife, NWT. December 1999.

Savoie, Donat (Editor)

Land Occupancy by the Amerindians of the Canadian Northwest in the Nineteenth Century as Reported by Émile Petitot: Toponymic Inventory, Data Analyses, Legal Implications. Edmonton: Canadian Circumpolar Institute, University of Alberta. 2001.

Appendix 1 Placenames

The placenames below are listed in alphabetical order according to their Dogrib spelling. Four types of information are given for each place: the Dogrib name; its official name and/or map number; an analysis of the components of the name, if known; and notes from interviews with elders.

Dogrib Names. The basis for the spellings is *Tłıchǫ Yatıı Enjıhtł'è / A Dogrib Dictionary* (Dogrib Divisional Board of Education, 1996). In a few cases the spellings of words or names differ from what is found in the dictionary. We gain confidence in the spellings we have arrived at from our research methodology, which involves intensive consultation with elders. Please see section 4.1.2 and Appendix 2 for further discussion of spelling principles.

There are two ways in which the spellings here differ in principle from the dictionary spellings. First, the placenames are consistently spelled as single words without internal spaces, for reasons given above. Thus, we contrast the dictionary's spelling of the name for 'Sarah Lake' with that used in this report:

Gǫǫh Tı	<i>Tłıchǫ Yatıı Enjıhtł'è</i> spelling
Gǫǫhtı	<i>Whaèhdǫǫ Nàowòò Kǫ</i> spelling

Second, the spellings here make more use of the letter ɬ than the dictionary does. The dictionary follows the principle that ɬ at the beginning of a word is not written unless it begins a root word such as ɬoo 'spruce boughs'. Our practice requires ɬ to be written in every position where it occurs. The spellings for 'Marian Lake' therefore contrast as follows:

Jhdaak'è Tı	<i>Tłıchǫ Yatıı Enjıhtł'è</i> spelling
ɬJhdaak'ètı	<i>Whaèhdǫǫ Nàowòò Kǫ</i> spelling

If a reader is aware of the principles, it is straightforward to go between the two spelling systems.

Quite a few of the placenames are listed in two spellings separated by • . This decision follows the dictionary in recognizing that Dogrib-speaking communities show consistent variation in the pronunciation of words spelled with [ch ch' j sh zh]. The word meaning 'mountain', for example, can be spelled either **sìh** or **shìh**. Both types of spellings are listed in the dictionary, and here, so as to respect both patterns of speaking. The name for 'Artillery Lake', among many others, is listed two ways:

ʔedaàtsotì • ʔedaàchotì

In the computer databases resulting from our research, the first spelling listed is the one referenced, for consistency.

A very few places in the Dogrib region are known by two names. Both names are noted: see the listing for **Yaʔjɬtì** below, for example. In the reverse situation, there are a number of names which recur in the listing, just as a name like **Trout Lake** or **Long Lake** recurs many times in the list of English-language placenames in Canada. When it is necessary to distinguish one place from another with the same name, there is a way to identify the places by mentioning an important geographical feature in the neighbourhood. The name **Gòlootì** means 'Burned Over Area Lake'. A specific lake named **Gòlootì** can be identified for example as **Waàghoò ts'ɔ nɣwà-lea Gòlootì whehtɔɔ**, translating as 'Gòlootì sitting not far from Waàghoò'. This mechanism is important to observe as it is revealing of particularly significant sites in the Dogrib landscape.

Official Name. When places known to Dogrib people have official names found on government maps, these names are listed in the table below. We include as many official names as possible, and in some cases have included map numbers to localize named places.

The Dogrib and official name for a place do not necessarily cover the same area. As a great many of the lakes in the Dogrib region lie in the flow of river systems draining into Great Slave Lake, the Mackenzie River, Great Bear Lake, or the Arctic Ocean, these mismatches are not surprising. The Dogrib lake named **Wekweètì** is a body of water identified by two official names, Snare Lake and Roundrock Lake. Rawalpindi Lake is coextensive with the two Dogrib lakes **Wek'ewhaìlìtì** (in the east) and **ʔetsaàʔìtì** (in the west).

Literal Translation and Remarks. Many of the Dogrib placenames are linguistically analyzable as compound words, such as **Kòtì**, which translates according to its root words as 'Fire Lake', or **Degaimìhk'è**, translated as 'Holy Net Site'. The notes in the third section of the listing give as much information as is known about the literal meanings of the names based on their root words. The usual method of presenting this information is in a gloss (or translation) of the internal parts of the name in the order in which they occur in the Dogrib word. Even if a name is not wholly analyzable, as much information as possible is indicated in the gloss. Sometimes more information on a name is given in the further remarks in this section, such as a translation of the name into an English phrase or elders' ideas on the significance of a name whose internal structure is not strictly analyzable.

This section of the listing also includes general notes about the places transcribed or summarized from interviews, ranging from physical descriptions of the locale to information about burial sites and habitat to stories or legends about the place and its associations.

Technical Notes on Glosses

The term 'gloss' is used for the translations of the internal pieces of a placename according to their root words. For the placename **ʔehdaaghoò**, the gloss is:

point-rough

In idiomatic English the name therefore translates as 'Rough Point'. Much more complicated is **Samèèyek'eŋgòhʔoṭi**, glossed as:

Sammy-it-on-fish-he foundDSuff-lakePNSuff

This is a lake named by the sentence **Samèè yek'e ŋ gòhʔo** 'Sammy found fish on it', 'Lake Which Sammy Found Fish On'. The grammatical patterns of the Dogrib language determine the order of elements within the sentence, and the structures of compound words determine that the word for 'lake' occurs at the end of the compound.

As some of the grammatical patterns in English are the reverse of those found in Dogrib, some care must be taken in using the glosses. The name **Kwebàadii**, for example, glossed 'rock-alongside-islandPNSuff', is properly translated as 'Island Alongside Rocks'. Adjectival roots like **-ghoò** 'rough', **-kàa** 'flat', **-tso** 'big', and **-ka** 'top' follow the word they modify, so **Kweghoòdii** translates as 'Island of Rough Rocks' and **ʔit'òtsoti** as 'Lake of Big Leaves'.

Abbreviations. The glosses for this name and others in the database include four abbreviations for which some technical explanation is given below:

The **descriptive suffix (DSuff)** occurs at the end of a sentence or verb phrase which describes a thing. (A suffix is a word ending.) An example is **Deghàedaa**, translated as 'Looking at Itself', where the suffix is the final (doubled) vowel in the word. This suffix often corresponds roughly to the English suffix **-ing**. In **Samèèyek'eŋgòhʔoṭi**, the descriptive suffix is the doubled **-o** at the end of the describing sentence. This suffix also occurs in the names below.

Ts'iedaa	'Living Spruce'
Kwetjʔàa	'Rocks Extending into Water'
Kwekàateèjʔ	'Stream Over Outcrops of Rocks'
Dehdaèhzaa	'River Dammed Up'

The **possessed noun suffix (PNSuff)** occurs on nouns when they are known in terms of a possessor, associated thing, or other defining element, as in **Ts'èzòòʔehdaà**, translated as 'Old Lady's Point'. The suffix takes the form of the final **-à** of the word 'point', doubling the last vowel but showing marked low tone. Doubling of the vowel, with low tone, is the usual shape for the possessed noun suffix. Below we show some nouns commonly found in placenames and their possessed noun forms. A large proportion of the placenames in our database include this suffix. See section 4.2.3 for a longer discussion.

Plain Noun	Noun + PNSuff	Translation	Example showing PNSuff
rehdaa	-rehdaà	point	Ts'èzòòrehdaà
deh	-deè	river	Sahk'eèdeè
dì	-dìi	island	Sahdìi
djika	-(dì)jkaà	narrows	Łèdzèjkaà
kwe	-kweè	rock	Tatsakweè
tì	-tì	lake, water	Wek'edèdljgòljtì
what'aa	-what'aa	esker	Wenàzèèwhat'aa

The possessed noun suffix occurs also when a sentence defines the noun, as in our earlier example **Samèèyek'ełigòhɔɔtì**. All complex placenames of this type therefore include both the descriptive suffix (on the describing sentence) and the possessed noun suffix (on the noun). Other examples are:

Ts'ìnàwhedaatì	'Lake Where Ts'ìnà is [Buried]'
Nàk'òjɔaats'ahtì	'Side Lake of Willow Standing'
Tawoòhàeljtì	'Lake of Open Water Flowing Out'
Biajek'enàjdèetì	'Lake on Which Bia Lived'

The **'small' suffix (SmSuff)** is the vowel **-a** suffixed to a word or phrase to give the meaning of a small or dear object. Some placenames involving this suffix are shown here:

K'òòtìa	'Willow Pond'
K'aàwɔdziwìdìa	'K'aàwɔdziwì's Islet'
Łiwets'aɔà	'Small [Place] Where Fish Swim in Circles'
Tèetideghaèlja	'Little Stream Through Tèetì'

There is another suffix **-tsoa** with a similar meaning, glossed 'small', as well as suffixes glossed 'big', **-tso** • **-cho**, and **-deè**, glossed 'great'.

The **areal prefix (AreaPref)** is a prefix (word beginning) indicating that an area or space is being referenced. It takes the form **go-** or **ho-**, and is found in a few items, including:

Łigòɔɔ	'Area where There is Fish'
Tł'àgotso	'Big Bay'

(This prefix also occurs in the words **hoteh** 'portage' and **hozì** 'barrenlands'.)

By including information about these four parts of words and other linguistic details, the glosses show a considerable amount of detail, which we consider is invaluable in our aim to express the elders' rich, fine-grained knowledge and understanding.

Unanalyzed placenames. For some placenames nothing is known about the origins of the name; in other cases there may be only partial information in people's knowledge today. Placenames can be vastly old, so some etymologies (word origins) have been lost over the centuries. The question marks in the glosses indicate unknowns. Nothing is known about the

placename **ʔewih**, for example, so its gloss is given as “?”. In the case of **Beɾaɪtì**, the last element of the name designates the place as a lake, but nothing is known about the root words of the rest of the word. With some placenames, educated guesses from the elders are provided for some elements, as with **Dɔdiidaeti**, which is glossed as:

person-food?-?-lakePNSuff

As more is learned about the places and their names, some of these question marks should be able to be replaced with more firm information.

Placenames

Tłıchǫ Whaèhdòò Nàowoò Kò

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔaàdǫ̀tì	85N/7	ʔ- <i>lake</i> PNSuff (This is a grassy lake. The name is old and it is not known what it refers to.)
ʔamèewetsiawhedaatì • ʔamèewechiawhedaatì	85O	[name]-his-younger brother-SmSuff-isDSuff- <i>lake</i> PNSuff (The burial for the younger brother of ʔamèew (Amen) is here and the lake is named after him. This lake is on the major sled trail.)
ʔariageladehtì	85O	[name]-SmSuff-ʔ- <i>river-lake</i> PNSuff (Here are the graves of a couple who died together when they were travelling back from the barrenlands. They had been sick. The man's name was ʔaria (Harry) and the lake is named after him. Ts'òòzòò wetà was with them. It is a big whagweè, and it isn't known exactly where the graves are. The middle part of the name is probably short for gik'e whelaa 'where they are lying on it'.)
ʔariagik'ewhelaadehtì		[name]-SmSuff-them-on-there areDSuff- <i>river-lake</i> PNSuff (The name means 'river lake on which ʔaria and them are [buried]'; this dehtì is named after ʔaria and whoever is buried with him at this place.)
ʔebòts'itì	Boyer Lake ?	ʔ- <i>lake</i> PNSuff (On the SE end of the lake two old women are buried, Mowhì wemǫ and Jimmy Rabesca's grandmother.)
ʔebòts'itideè	85N	ʔ- <i>lake</i> PNSuff- <i>river</i> PNSuff (This is the name of a curve in the river downstream from Lac La Martre where there is a strong current.)
ʔedaàtsotì • ʔedaàchotì	Artillery Lake	<i>crossing-big-lake</i> PNSuff (Named for an important caribou crossing.)
ʔedaghoòehdaà	86B/14	<i>gooseberry-point</i> PNSuff (A point on Gots'ǫkàtì, named after the berries found there. It is very brambly at the end of the point.)
ʔedaghoòdì	86B/14	<i>gooseberry-island</i> PNSuff (ʔekècho hid on top of this island.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔedaghoòdì	85N	gooseberry-islandPNSuff (The name for 5 or 6 islands in the middle of Marian Lake.)
ʔedaghoòtł'àà	86B/14	gooseberry-bayPNSuff (The name for both arms of the bay. A fuller name is Gots'òkàtì k'e ʔedaghoòtł'àà. There are lots of brambles there. On top of the mountain near here they can see a long way. Before when people used to travel back and forth ʔıkwèè, ʔekècho would look out for boats from up there. That was their survival route (ʔedaatłì). All the Dogrib people used that route every year, which ʔekècho knew. ʔedzo had killed five Chipewyan people and ʔekècho wanted to get his revenge for that. He knew that ʔedzo had gone hunting and every day he lay in ambush for him. ʔekècho's eyes were like binoculars and from the top of the mountain he looked out for ʔedzo, in order to kill him. He always thought negatively. ʔekècho and some Chipewyan people were living there. The people who were returning from ʔıkwèè would have all of their drymeat and so on stolen from them. That was the purpose of the ambush. K'àtehwhì was ʔek'aàwı for the Chipewyan people and his wife was ʔedzo's sister. Every night K'àtehwhì watched out towards Tatsòti for his brother-in-law, to warn him. So ʔedzo and his people were talking, and they only took what they needed, like rope, hide, meat, drymeat, and went to Gots'òkàtìk'ètł'àà Nìht'èhtia. They only traveled at night and they had their arrows at the ready, and they thought they had passed through the most dangerous area. They reached Ts'eèht'ıınoòhoteè at around sunrise and thought they had passed the rough stage. ʔedzo told someone to make fire to make tea and something to eat. Some people were afraid but they ate fast and took off over the portage right after they ate. Most people had gone ahead; only ʔedzo and his brothers were left behind. ʔedzo and his wife and kids were hidden. K'aàwıek'oa, the son of ʔedzo, was crying. 'What about if you are killed? What is going to happen if you die? I was living off you', he was saying to his father. So he went with his father. There were only five of them. He was making everything ready for his wife and kids to be left

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
		behind on an island, hiding the canoes, hiding them in the bushes, so that nothing could be seen. 'If four days and four nights pass, if I am not returned by five nights', he told his wife to travel only at night with his son. 'When the days come, hide with his son and hide with the canoes. Sleep in the day time.' He told them that they planned to go back to Gots'ǫkàtik'ètł'àa Njht'èhtia. He told them how they were going to get back there, how they were going to use their medicine to tear the minds of the Chipewyan people apart. ?edzo knew that K'aàwiek'oa was capable of doing something, so he left him behind a rock and gave him the four guns. He told him that when the Chipewyan people arrived, if it didn't look good, then he should use the four guns at once to shoot the Chipewyan people. He knew that K'aàwiek'oa could do this [because it was understood that he had medicine].) PHP-01/12/01-4/7
?edaghoòtł'àa	85K	gooseberry-bayPNSuff (There are lots of gooseberries there.)
?edaghoòzìì • ?edaghoòzhìì	85K	gooseberry-hillPNSuff
?edazòtso • ?edazòcho		?-big
?edazòtsoa		?-small (Point on Tsòtì.)
?edèezìì • ?edèezhìì	Horn Plateau 85L	horn?-?-mountain?PNSuff (This place is given the name Tsáchoké 'Lodge of Big Beaver' in <i>South Slavey Topical Dictionary</i> 1993.)
?edetsjti • ?edechjti	85M	?-lakePNSuff (A little girl is buried there, the daughter of Paul Quitte's sister Elizabeth. There is nice wood around.)
?edetsjtidèa • ?edechjtidèa	85M	?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff-SmSuff
?edzo?ehdaatejt'ıiti	86B/14	[name]-point-over-it stretchedDSuff-lakePNSuff ("Edzo's lake which stretches over the point", ?edzo paddled back and forth on this lake (wek'e nait'e) at the time just before his encounter with ?ekècho.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔeèdàtì	Lever Lake 86F/6	chin-lakePNSuff (Lots of trails lead to this lake because of the many animals in the area for trapping.)
ʔeèdàtìs'ǫhàèlǫ	86F	chin-lakePNSuff-from-out-it flowsDSuff (People used to live here; there are lots of moose and fish here. Alphonse and his father camped there and were hunting. They went for a boat ride and saw two moose and lots of fish.)
ʔeehgòtìtso • ʔeehgòtìcho		clear-lakePNSuff-big (‘big clear lake’.)
ʔeèhgòtìtso • ʔeèhgòtìcho	85O	clear?-lakePNSuff-big (An alternative name for Dìnàhkòtì.)
ʔeehgòtìtsoa		clear-lakePNSuff-small (This lake is named after how it looks: ‘small clear lake’. It is very clear; you can see rocks on the bottom of the lake. Pierre Beaverho contrasted this name with the word ʔehtł'ètì ‘mud lake’, which has an opposite meaning.)
ʔeehgòtìtsodagoèʔàa • ʔeehgòtìchodagoèʔàa		clear-lakePNSuff-big-up-(path) extendsDSuff (The name translates as ‘big clear lake landing’.)
ʔeghaehdlǫ	96A	each other-through-it flowsDSuff (A place on the river where two rivers flow apart.)
ʔehdaaghoò	86H	point-rough (There are lots of small rocks on this point.)
ʔehdaakwèè	76D	point-offshore region
ʔehdaakw'òa	85N/7	point-stretched out-SmSuff (A confluence of rivers.)
ʔehdaakw'òa	85N	point-stretched out-SmSuff (Also can be called ʔełèèdlǫ ʔehdaakw'òa to distinguish it from other points with this name. Philip Tatchia’s father has a house here.)
ʔehdaakw'oò		point-stretched out (There are two places with this name, one near Hàèlǫ. It names a narrow point of land extending into a lake. There are people buried at one (or both?) of these places.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔehdaakw'oò	85N	point-stretched out (There are lots of fish here. This point is below Weziits'atłaa • Wezhiits'atłaa, and so is also called Weziits'atłaa wezhi ʔehdaakw'oò.)
ʔehdaakw'oò	85N	point-stretched out
ʔehdaalatł'àà		point-end-bayPNSuff (A bay in Sahti north of the area of our map. Madòò's grandfather Sahkwòà is buried there. They lived there all summer long, following moose and moose tracks.)
ʔehdaalàwhelıʔehdaà	86D/3	point-end-it flowsDSuff-pointPNSuff (The name translates as 'point where the water flows right around the point'.)
ʔehdaaletànıʔàà	85J	point-each other-?-it extendsDSuff (Two points facing each other in Dehtitso.)
ʔehdaateetǫ	85N	point-over-trail (A route near Wedaàtèèdlıkwèè.)
ʔehdaatso • ʔehdaacho	85M	point-big
ʔehdaazoòtso • ʔehdaazoòcho	85M	point-?-big
ʔehdaazoòtsoa	85N/4	point-?-small
ʔehdaazoòtsotł'àà • ʔehdaazoòchotł'àà	85M	point-?-big-bayPNSuff
ʔehgàk'ıdlıʔehdaà	85M	each other-beside-?-it flowsDSuff-pointPNSuff (There are 26 graves here, including Mǫwhì wedè, Madlètsoa, Bìnàa, Kw'atılıwì wetà. A point with rivers flowing on both sides of it, what'àa.)
ʔehgòtitsoa		elbow/knee-lakePNSuff-small
ʔehk'èdoo	85M	each other-above (‘upper’ or “a little higher [lake]”, so translated by Mike Nitsiza.)
ʔehk'èdoodehti	85J	each other-above-river-lakePNSuff
ʔehk'èdook'ıwııhdııwheʔǫǫ		upper-K'ıwııhdııwheʔǫǫ
ʔehk'eǧbàatı	85O	?-alongside-lakePNSuff (This lake is on the sled trail.)

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔeht'aat'ıımıhk'è	85O	each other-?-net-site (There are lots of fish here at ʔots'ı.)
ʔeht'aet'ııtı	85K/13	[name]-lakePNSuff (Named after people named ʔeht'aet'ıı.)
ʔehtł'ètı	James Lake 85N, 85K	mud-lakePNSuff (There are a lot of fish in the creek feeding (?) this lake, which is named this way because it is very shallow. There is lots and lots of fish. Robert and Jimmy Mantla were talking about how Victor Quitte fished here at night and got large quantities of fish. He knocked down the clay and mud along the river so that now all of this has blocked the river.)
ʔehtł'ètık'enıwhelıı	85N	mud-lake-it flows ontoDSuff (There are two houses there.)
ʔehtł'ètıtso • ʔehtł'ètıcho	85N	mud-lakePNSuff-big
ʔehtł'ètıtsoa	85N	mud-lakePNSuff-small
ʔehts'èək'ètł'àà • ʔehch'èək'ètł'àà	85K	pickerel-site-bayPNSuff (There are lots of pickerel in this area.)
ʔehts'qòdlııtı	95P/2	each other-away from-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff (A lake good for beaver.)
ʔehts'qòdlııtideè	95P	each other-away from-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff- riverPNSuff
ʔejırehdaà	86C	[name]-pointPNSuff (A point named after an old woman of long ago named ʔejı.)
ʔejiekweè		muskox-rockPNSuff (There was hunting of muskox in this area. The place is named after a hill.)
ʔejienaazıı • ʔejienaazhıı	76D	muskox-across?-slope?DSuff (This name is for high hills, and was a place where people possibly hunted muskoxen in the past.)

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔekèahodàèhtłaa	86C	[name]-down-he wentDSuff (The name of a hill where the man ʔekèa fell down. There are cliffs along the waterway on the route from Yarıłtì. ʔekèa's dog was going along the what'àa and reached the clifftop. From there the dog fell over the edge. The man got angry and tried to follow the dog, but he slipped and the rocks fell out from under him. He fell down and died.)
ʔek'aàwıdızıwıdìà • ʔek'aàwıjıwıdìà		[name]-islandPNSuff-SmSuff (A small island in Russell Lake named after the person ʔek'aàwıjıwı, the father of Alphonse Eronchi. He lived there with his son in the summer time. Dqk'aàwı is a word for middlemen in the fur trade.)
ʔek'adiì	island on Lac de Gras 76D	fat-islandPNSuff (The name translates as 'island of fat'.)
ʔek'adiì	86H	fat-islandPNSuff (This is a large island in Deèzàatì. It can also be called Deèzàatì ʔek'adiì. A good place for moose. Harry Simpson visited this place three times when he was about 30 years old.)
ʔek'adiìłq	76D	fat-islandPNSuff-tip (Point on ʔek'adiìtso where people camped.)
ʔek'adiìtso • ʔek'adiìcho	greater Lac de Gras island 76D	fat-islandPNSuff-big (The name translates as 'big island of fat'.)
ʔek'atì	Lac de Gras 76D	fat-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'fat lake'.)
ʔek'atì	Itchen Lake 86H	fat-lakePNSuff
ʔek'atìrehdaà	point on Lac de Gras 76D	fat-lakePNSuff-pointPNSuff (The name translates as 'fat lake point'.)
ʔek'atìretsııııı • ʔek'atìrechııııı	76D	fat-lakePNSuff-tail-flowsDSuff (The name translates as 'outflow from fat lake'.)
ʔek'atidaadlįa		fat-lakePNSuff-?-flowsSmSuff (The term daadlįa refers to the waterway connecting to a rets'ahtì. A place to set bait for fish.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔek'atidaadlįats'ahtì • ʔek'atidaadlįach'ahtì	76D	fat-lakePNSuff-?-flowsSmSuff-side-lakePNSuff (Side lake to ʔek'atì associated with ʔek'atidaadlįa.)
ʔek'atideè	Lac de Gras river 76D	fat-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff (The name translates as 'river of fat lake'.)
ʔek'atidehtì	76D	fat-lakePNSuff-river-lakePNSuff (Dehtì means a lake which is in the flow of a river.)
ʔek'atitata	76D	fat-lakePNSuff-water-among (An area bounded by bodies of water, which are ʔek'atì, ʔewaànit'ı̀tì, and Nǫdihahhtì.)
ʔekw'ǫǫłàèǫ̀łı̀tì	86A	bone-?-behind?-lakePNSuff (This lake is on the edge of the barrenlands, near Jolly Lake (ʔezǫ̀tì • ʔezhǫ̀tì) so the bushes are generally short here. The wood in this area was used to make snowshoes and the like. There is a great white spruce tree here where people used to camp.)
ʔekw'ǫǫłàètì		bone-?- lakePNSuff
ʔekw'ǫǫłàetsı̀ • ʔekw'ǫǫłàechı̀		bone-?-woodPNSuff (This is the name of a wooded area of mostly ts'ı̀wà, with kw'ı̀a also, at the edge of the barrenlands, on the great boat trail to Jolly Lake, ʔezǫ̀tì • ʔezhǫ̀tì. The 'bone' in the name refers to short, stubby trees.)
ʔekw'ǫ̀tì	85M	bones?-lakePNSuff
ʔekw'oòtì		?-lakePNSuff-SmSuff (Beyond this lake is ʔekw'oòtıtso • ʔekw'oòtichò.)
ʔekw'oòtì	85O	?-lakePNSuff-SmSuff (There is a trail from here to Daàts'ı̀tì with two portages on it.)
ʔekw'oòtıtso • ʔekw'oòtichò		?-lakePNSuff-big
ʔekw'ǫ̀tsatı̀	86F	? (A mountain which forms a point.)
ʔekw'ǫ̀tsatı̀jtł'àà	86F	?-bayPNSuff (There are lots of fish and otters in this bay, which has major open water.)
ʔelàetǫ̀htì		boat-trail-lakePNSuff

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔelàk'ekweè	86C	boat-on-rockPNSuff (This is the name of a big mountain which is bowl-shaped and very windy at the top, with whirlwinds twisting: weka n̄hts'ı dawhekǫǫ.)
ʔelàk'ekweèhoteè	86C	boat-on-rockPNSuff-portagePNSuff (A portage on ʔelàetǫ and behts̄etǫ leading from Dehdoom̄j̄t̄'àà. It is a short-cut over nice whagweè, where you climb up to go over the portage.)
ʔelàts'ìiwèk'ewhelaatì • ʔelàch'ìiwèk'ewhelaatì	86B	canoe-old-it-on- there areDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake on which there are old canoes'. A slightly shorter form of this name is ʔelàts'ìiwhelaatì • ʔelàch'ìiwhelaatì, which means 'lake where there are old canoes'.)
ʔelèjkaà	85L	type of clay-narrowsPNSuff
ʔełèèdl̄j̄	85N	each other-with-it flowsDSuff (At this place four waterways meet, going to Tsòtìdeè, K'eàgotì, Hozìideè, and Hàèl̄j̄. A fuller designation is Tsòtìdeè ʔełèèdl̄j̄. On an island at this place there are three graves. One of them is a son of Annie Black, and two babies.)
ʔełèèdzitì • ʔełèèjìtì	85L/10	each other-?-lakePNSuff (A good place for jackfish, a shallow lake with lots of mud.)
ʔemǫòts'ìitì	86B	around-gutsPNSuff-lakePNSuff (This lake is named after the fatty caribou guts which sit around the wall of the belly. Its name is also pronounced as ʔewoòts'ìitì.)
ʔenàket'òò	85L	? (A portage here, over kwekàa.)
ʔenàts'ìikwì	Dogrib Rock 86A/11	enemy?-? (ʔenà is an old term for 'enemy'. Fighting took place at this site. Also heard as ʔenàts'ìj̄kwì.)
ʔenèegoo	85N/4	? (Point on the end of Nìj̄aa, which is a dam made in the time of Yamǫòzhaa.)

Tɬɨchɔ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔeneèkogòawek'eɬɨgòhʔɔɔtì	85O	old man-skinny-it-on-fish-foundDSuff-lakePNSuff (The lake is named for a person from Wekweètì . Wejì is his other name. It is a long narrow lake.)
ʔeneèkogòayek'eɬɨgòhʔɔɔtì		old man-skinny-it-on-fish-he foundDSuff-lakePNSuff
ʔeneèkokw'òòwhelaa	85N/2	old man-bones-there areDSuff (Four elders are buried at this place. Annie Black mentioned graves here.)
ʔeneèkokw'òòwhelaa	85O	old man-bones-there areDSuff (There are five graves here.)
ʔenɨhtɬ'èdawhetɔɔʔehdaà	85M	paper-up-it isDSuff-pointPNSuff (A sign was erected here by some white people.)
ʔenìɬɬɬ	Stagg River 85J	closed-it freezesDSuff (This place used to be called Kwekàateèlɬa but its name was changed because of how it freezes up and blocks the river. Gabriel Lafferty used to live there in the springtime for muskrat hunting. His father had lots of children, with Dɔdòò the oldest, Sàà next, the husband of Deli . Because they were the oldest they went hunting for muskrat by boat. They killed lots of animals, maybe over a thousand. They went back from there to Gòloodɬɬkaà . There were lots of fish at Dehk'è , so they used to meet there.)
ʔenìɬɬɬdeèhàtaèʔaa	85J	closed-it freezesDSuff-riverPNSuff-out-water-it extends DSuff (There is a child's grave here.)
ʔet'èàbàatì		[name]-lakePNSuff (This lake is named after a man called ʔet'èàbàa . This round lake tíkàa is on a great trail, where moose and foxes can also be found. It has one island on it. The word is also pronounced as ʔet'ə̀àbàati or ʔek'èàbàatì .)
ʔet'ootì	85N	ʔ-poplar-lakePNSuff (There are poplars on both sides of this lake.)

Tłıchọ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔetsaàʔı̄ı̄redaà	86B/15	ʔ-behindʔ-crossingPNSuff (A caribou crossing -- ʔekwò nòqʔò. While the caribou are crossing people stabbed them with bone knives [behkà t'à ʔekwò te gege]. It is easy for them to kill the caribou there among the small islands. The name includes the points of land on either side of the water. N of this area there is a grave on the large-ish island there.)
ʔetsaàʔı̄ı̄tì	Rawalpindi Lake- S part 86B, 86G	ʔ-behindʔ-lakePNSuff (There is a caribou crossing here at a narrow spot on the lake where there is a place to lie in wait for caribou. There are graves on this lake.)
ʔetsegààtì	95P	ʔ-lakePNSuff
ʔets'òòmòòtsı̄ı̄ • ʔets'òòmòòchı̄ı̄	86B	ʔ-around-woodPNSuff (The name recalls ʔemòòtsı̄ı̄, the fishnet pole.)
ʔewaàdiı̄hdaa		sand-islandPNSuff-long+narrow
ʔewaàakwı̄ı̄	Russell Channel 85K/16	mouth-it pokesDSuff (At this place coney were so plentiful that a stick could be used to poke fish in the mouth and lift them out of the water.)
ʔewaànit'ı̄ı̄		sand-it stretchesDSuff (The name translates as 'where sand stretches in a line', an esker on the lake of the same name.)
ʔewaànit'ı̄ı̄tì	Courageous Lake 76D	sand-it stretches-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake of a stretch of sand'. A contraction is ʔewaàı̄t'ı̄ı̄tì.)
ʔewaàwedàı̄ı̄ı̄ı̄	Hloo Channel 86E/9	sand-it-againstʔ-ı̄ı̄ flowsDSuff (This is a dı̄ı̄ka.)
ʔewaàwedàı̄ı̄ı̄ı̄	86B/12	sand-it-against-it flowsDSuff (The name translates as 'stream flowing against sand'. It is like a sandy point. The stream flows around through what looks like behk'ı̄ı̄. Its name can be specified as Tıkwootı̄ k'e ʔewaàwedàı̄ı̄ı̄ı̄.)
ʔewaàeht'oodeè	96A/8	sandʔ-ʔ-riverPNSuff (River named after the type of rock here.)

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔewih	Leith Peninsula 86E/10-12	ʔ (Large peninsula on the southern part of Great Bear Lake.)
ʔezqdzìtì • ʔezhqjìtì	Rivière Grandin—part of 86D/6	spirit-ʔ-lakePNSuff (Also heard as ʔezhqzìtì.)
ʔezqìtì • ʔezhqìtì	Ghost Lake	spirit-lakePNSuff
ʔezqìtì • ʔezhqìtì	Jolly Lake	spirit-lakePNSuff
ʔjhdaadzìhtì • ʔjhdaajìhtì	85N/11	jackfish-hook-lakePNSuff (Joe Mantla of Rae has a cabin here.)
ʔjhdaagokwǫ̀	85K	jackfish-axePNSuff (The name of a point.)
ʔjhdaagokwǫ̀tł'àà	85K	jackfish-axePNSuff-bayPNSuff
ʔjhdaak'èatì	85N/8-9	jackfish-site-SmSuff-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake of the small site for jackfish'. There is a lot of fish here. This lake is on a boat trail. The sled trail is to the east.)
ʔjhdaak'èatìretsjǫ̀lǫ̀ • ʔjhdaak'èatìrechǫ̀lǫ̀	85N	jackfish-site-SmSuff-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (There is a burial site here, of ʔjdoozǫ̀ wechǫ̀, named Bruno. Wetsèet'a, Jimmy Gon, Bobby's grandfather, has a house here. There is another grave in the vicinity.)
ʔjhdaak'ètì	Marian Lake 85K/16	jackfish-site-lakePNSuff (There are lots of fish in this lake, not just jackfish.)
ʔjhdaamǫ̀hk'è	85N	jackfish-net-site
ʔjhdaamǫ̀hk'è		jackfish-net-site (There are two places on Russell Lake with this name. The more southerly one is identified by being close to Dikaatso or Tł'àgotso.)
ʔjhdaamǫ̀hk'è		jackfish-net-site (There are two places on Russell Lake with this name. The more northerly one is identified by being close to Kwekàaʔehdaatso.)
ʔjhdaamǫ̀hk'èa	85O	jackfish-net-siteSmSuff (‘Little jackfish net site’, there are really lots of fish at this spot.)

Tɬɨchɔ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔɨhdaamɨhk'èa	85J	jackfish-net-siteSmSuff (There are lots of fish here. To distinguish this site from other places with the same name it can be called Dɨɨkatso tadaà ʔɨhdaamɨhk'èa.)
ʔɨhdaatì	Stagg Lake 85J	jackfish-lakePNSuff (There are lots of jackfish here, as well as lots of different types of fish. There are houses here, including one belonging to Phɨlɨà Chocolate.)
ʔɨhdaatì	86D/10	jackfish-lakePNSuff
ʔɨhdaatì	Hornell Lake 85L/6	jackfish-lakePNSuff
ʔɨhdaatì	86D/3	jackfish-lakePNSuff
ʔɨhdaatìdaadɨa	85J	jackfish-lakePNSuff-?-it flowsDSuff-SmSuff (There are lots of fish here.)
ʔɨhdaatìdeè	86D/3	jackfish-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
ʔɨhdaatìdeè	86D/11	jackfish-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
ʔɨhdaatìdeè	Willowlake River 85L/12-5	jackfish-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
ʔɨhdaatìdeèhàèɨɨ		jackfish-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff-out-it flowsDSuff
ʔɨhdaatìghoa	86D/12	jackfish-lakePNSuff-narrow
ʔɨhdaatìghoadeè	86D	jackfish-lakePNSuff-narrow-riverPNSuff (A river which flows from nɔdɨi.)
ʔɨhdaèhdeè	95I	?-riverPNSuff (A long river marked in three places on the map.)
ʔɨndààkò	Ft Resolution	far off-house (So named because Ft Resolution was way across the lake.)
ʔɨt'òdì		leaf-islandPNSuff (Larger island south of Nɨɨʔaa.)
ʔɨt'òdì	85K/16	leaf-islandPNSuff
ʔɨt'òḡahtì	Hardisty Lake 86C	leaf-narrows-lakePNSuff (The name of a long lake. In its longer forms it sounds like ʔɨt'òkahtì • ʔɨt'òḡahtì.)

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔłt'òmqʔehdaà	86A	ʔłt'òmq-pointPNSuff (A point on Wekweètì . The person named ʔłt'òmq is buried here.)
ʔłt'òmqòʔehdaà		leaf-around-pointPNSuff
ʔłt'òtì	85N/9	leaf-lakePNSuff (There is a portage between this lake and ʔłhdaak'èatì.)
ʔłt'òtì	86C/7	leaf-lakePNSuff (This lake is divided by a narrows. Its identifying name is Kwets'itì ʔłt'òtì.)
ʔłt'òtì	Norris Lake 86B/5	leaf-lakePNSuff (There are lots of birch trees around which are very beautiful. People like to camp here because of this and the plentiful fish.)
ʔłt'òtì	86B/2	leaf-lakePNSuff (A longer name for this lake is Wekweètìʔetsjıłıł ʔłt'òtì .)
ʔłt'òtìʔetsjıłıł • ʔłt'òtìʔechjıłıł	86B	leaf-lake-tailPNSuff-it flowsDSuff
ʔłt'òtsotì • ʔłt'òchotì		leaf-big-lakePNSuff
ʔłts'èediì	Bell Island 86D/15-16	moose-islandPNSuff (This name includes the Bear Lake people's word for 'moose'.)
ʔłts'èediìrehdaàłqtawoò	86E	moose-islandPNSuff-pointPNSuff-tip-open waterPNSuff (The name of a strait with open water.)
ʔłts'èetì	Hottah Lake 86E	moose-lakePNSuff (This term for 'moose' is more commonly used in Déline .)
ʔłts'òtsotì	Margaret Lake 86C/6, 11	moose?-big?-lakePNSuff (The first part of this word reminds us of the Bear Lake word for 'moose', ʔłts'è. There are lots of moose in this area.)
ʔq̄hdaats'ìihotejt'ıı • ʔq̄hdaach'ìihotejt'ıı	86E	jackfish-guts-portage-it stretchesDSuff (The name of a portage. It is named this way because the otters run along this route leaving the jackfish guts strewn along their path, so Alphonse Apple's father told him.)

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
ʔqhtsɨk'e	76D	packsack-on (A longer designation is ʔek'atìʔ qhtsɨk'e or hozì k'e qhtsɨk'e.)
Baati	76D	[name]-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake of Baa'.)
Beaati	Winter Lake 86A	?-lakePNSuff
Beaatiʔetsɨllı • Beaatiʔechɨllı	86A	?-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (There are burial sites on this lake, including Lisi Lafferty's grandfather.)
Beèdziti	95P/3	[name]-lakePNSuff (A lake named after a Slavey person named Beèdzi.)
Behk'ìehdaà	86C	cliff-pointPNSuff (Named for the cliffs there.)
Behk'ìjkaà		cliff-narrowsPNSuff (Narrows bounded by behk'ì 'cliffs'.)
Behk'ìjkaà	86C/15	cliff-narrowsPNSuff (There are behk'ì here.)
Behk'ìjkaà	85O	cliff-narrowsPNSuff (This place is given this name because of the cliffs. There are lots of fish here.)
Behk'òdeè	85N	seagull-riverPNSuff (On the portage there is a burial.)
Behk'òdeèhoteè	85N	seagull-riverPNSuff-portagePNSuff
Behtsodia • Behchodia		Behcho-islandPNSuff-SmSuff
Behtsokò • Behchokò	Rae 85K	knife-big-house (It is named after a trader nicknamed Behcho, whose name translates as 'big knife' or 'American'. An old name for a place in this area is Ts'ıjkaà, which means 'spruce narrows'.)
Behtsokò gotadaà ʔehdaa • Behchokò gotadaà ʔehdaa	85K	Rae AreaPref-across point (This is a point on the west side of Marian Lake, 'point across from Rae'.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Behtsotì • Behchotì	Shoti Lake	[name]-lakePNSuff (This lake is named after someone named Behcho, whose name means 'big knife'.)
Behtsotì • Behchotì	85N	[name]-lakePNSuff (The lake is named after a person named Behcho who lived on a small island on this lake. There are two burial sites on a small island on this lake.)
Behtsotìʔetsìlìlì • Behchotìrechìlìlì	85N	[name]-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (This place includes the name of a lake named after Behcho.)
Behtsotìʔetsìlìlì • Behchotìrechìlìlì	85N	[name]-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (There are three grave sites on an island. This place includes the name of a lake named after Behcho.)
Behtsotìtiaghagoèʔàa • Behchotìtiaghagoèʔàa	85N	[name]-lakePNSuff-lakeSmSuff-through-it extendsDSuff (This is a sled trail. This place includes the name of a lake named after Behcho.)
Biayek'enàìdèetì	Undine Lake 76D	[name]-it-on-livedDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake on which Bia lived'. Bia was the father of the late Johnny Migwi.)
Bìdoòmǫmìhk'è	85K/16	[name]-mother-net-site (This ʔets'ahì is named after a woman named 'Bìdoò's mother', who used a birchbark canoe to check her fishnets here. There is an eddy there, and in springtime several kinds of fish can be caught here, as the lake is a dehtì with water flowing through it.)
Bòadiik'enìk'ǫǫ	85K	[name]-islandPNSuff-burnedDSuff The name translates as 'Bòà's burnt island'. Bòà is the father of Elizabeth Michel and Jimmy Mantla. On a bay on this island across from the point three white people are buried, one named Charlie. It is near a place called whagweè.)
Bǫbilaʔehdaà	85O	[name]-pointPNSuff (This point is on the trail. The point is named after Pontius Pilate.)
Bòǫǫʔehdaà	85K/16	meat-dry-pointPNSuff (A point on ʔeht'èì, this is a good place for building a fire so you can dry meat.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Daadlǫtł'àà	86C	?-it flowsDSuff-bayPNSuff (A place for fishtraps.)
Daàghǫǫtì	Daran Lake	lichen type-lakePNSuff (Daàghǫǫ is a type of lichen which hangs like a cloth on trees, food for caribou. The first part of its name da- is used in words meaning things which are raised off the ground.)
Daàghǫǫtì	86B	lichen type-lakePNSuff (A long lake.)
Daàts'ìtì	Mosher Lake 85O/3	?-guts-lakePNSuff (Also pronounced by some people as Daàts'eetì .)
Daàts'ìtì	86A	?-guts-lakePNSuff
Daàts'ìtik'enìwhelǫ		Daàts'ìtì -on-it flows ontoDSuff
Dahʔaak'è	86C	baited hook-site (This is the name of an area around a narrows.)
Dahʔaak'è	86C	baited hook-site (The name of a fishing spot between two points on Wek'ełets'aadzìtì . The longer name is Wek'ełets'aadzìtì k'e Dahʔaak'è .)
Dahʔaak'ètìà	85O	baited hook-site-lakePNSuff-SmSuff (You can find jackfish, trout, and other fish here. There is a sled trail along this way.)
Dàhdzǫtì • Dàhjǫtì	85N	?-lakePNSuff (There is kweghoò around it and lots of narrow eskers. There are lots of hills between this lake and Wedoòtł'ootì . An esker extends from Yìhdèè all the way along below this lake.)
Dàhdzǫtìdèè • Dàhjǫtìdèè	85N	?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Dahgaatì	Naga Lake 86E/3	ring-necked duck-lakePNSuff (The lake is named after this type of duck.)
Dat'èhtì	Humpty Lake 86A/12	brant-lakePNSuff (The lake is named after the duck dat'èh .)
Dats'aʔòtì	86D/16	float-lakePNSuff

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Dats'aʔòtì	86C	float-lakePNSuff (Also known as Kwejkaàtsoa godoo Dats'aʔòtì, meaning 'Dats'aʔòtì above Kwejkaàtsoa', to distinguish it from other lakes with the same name.)
Dats'aʔòtì	86C	float-lakePNSuff (A big lake, so long that it seems you aren't moving when you are on it (hence the name). It is also known as Tseèm] godoo Dats'aʔòtì, meaning 'Dats'aʔòtì above Tseèm], to distinguish it from other lakes with the same name.)
Dazjdàhtì • Dazhjdàhtì		?-from-against-lakePNSuff (The elders said to compare this word with sazjdàà • sazhjdàà 'southward'. A very shallow lake, therefore a good place for moose.)
Dazjdàhtì • Dazhjdàhtì	85N	?-lakePNSuff (This lake is in nice whagweè, and has very nice land all around it, used for hunting. There is a story of a type of dog-like animal called tłehxoo.)
Deamqòt'ı̀tì	86B	riverSmSuff-around-stretchesDSuff-lakePNSuff (A long lake.)
Dedı̀redaà	85N	moose-crossingPNSuff (There are lots of moose living in this area and lots of grass grows here. Jimmy Martin talks about how all the high hills have names.)
Dedı̀redaàdehtia		moose-crossingPNSuff-river-lakePNSuff-SmSuff
Dedı̀rehdaà	86C/11	moose-pointPNSuff (There are moose in the area.)
Dedı̀rehdaàhàtajàa	86C/11	moose-pointPNSuff-out-water-it extendsDSuff
Dedı̀rehdaàtł'àà	86C	moose-pointPNSuff-bayPNSuff (One year there was no caribou so someone killed a muskox (ʔejje), and that's how they lived. Not many people know about this, but Philip Zoe's father told him about it.)
Dedı̀rts]wek'ewheʔqòtì • Dedı̀ch]wek'ewheʔqòtì	85N	moose-nose-it-on-there isDSuff-lakePNSuff (This is a dehga, Kweek'oodeè godoo.)

Tłıchq̓ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Dedıtsj̓wek'ewheʔq̓q̓tì • Dedıichj̓wek'ewheʔq̓q̓tì	85O	moose-nose-it-on-there isDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake on which there is a moose nose'.)
Dèdlj̓dì	85J	old growth forest area-islandPNSuff (There is an oldtimer's grave here. This is where Philip Husky was living, just above Edzo.)
Dèdlj̓dìwek'egòʔq̓q̓tì	85J	old growth forest area-islandPNSuff-it-on-there isDSuff-lakePNSuff
Dèdlj̓tì	85L/10	old growth forest area-lakePNSuff
Deèzàatì • Deèzhàatì	Point Lake + Lake Providence 86H	?-lakePNSuff (The name is very old and it is not known what the roots of the name are. The old word which is the first part of this compound word possibly relates to where caribou calves are kept. This lake extends a great distance, taking in a much greater body of water than what is included by the English name. This lake is an example of a dehtì. At the entrance to this lake there is whagweè, and there the grave of a woman named Weèhdzàa. She used to have about ten kids.)
Deèzàatìʔetsj̓lj̓ • Deèzhàatìʔechj̓lj̓	86G	Deèzàatì-tail-flowsDSuff (They go there just for trapping. It is a strong river which flows to ʔetsetì. It flows through woods. Hardly anyone goes there. That is a real trapping place. Narrow sticks flow out of it. You can see lots of footprints. Back then it was like that. Now there must be more trapping. It isn't very far for a plane. They should take people there. Maybe they don't know about it, that's why. That is where my dad and them used to go trapping. That's how we used to work back then; now we can't do that.)
Deèzàatideè • Deèzhàatideè	Coppermine River—part of	Deèzàatì-riverPNSuff
Degaimj̓hk'è	85N	holy-net-site (A bay.)
Deghàedaa		self-it looks atDSuff (This is the name of a spot on a river where two rivers flow together amidst hills, where they appear to be looking at each other.)

Tłıchq̃ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Deghàedaadehtì	86B	self-it looks atDSuff-river-lakePNSuff (At Deghàedaa, two rivers are looking at each other, which is the source of the name.)
Dehdaèhzaa • Dehdaèhzhaa	Snare River dam 85N/8	river-dammed upDSuff (There is a portage here)
Dehdeèhàtaè?aa	85J	river-great-out-water-it extendsDSuff
Dehdoomjìtł'àà	86C	sucker-netPNSuff-bayPNSuff (There are lots of dehdoos in this area.)
Dehdoonàzèets'ahtì • Dehdoonàzèech'ahtì	85M	sucker-huntDSuff-side-lakePNSuff
Dehdootegoè?aa		sucker-over-AreaPref-it extendsDSuff (A portage to Sahtì.)
Dehk'è	Frank Channel 85K	river-site (The translation of this name means 'Channel'. People live there and the firefighters have their station here. Across from the buildings there are about three burial sites.)
Dehtidaa		river-lakePNSuff-by
Dehtik'ètł'àahoteè	85J	river-lakePNSuff-bottom-portagePNSuff (There is a falls here, and steps on the route.)
Dehtinàeljı	Joint River Lake ? 85L/14	river-lakePNSuff-down-it flowsDSuff
Dehtitso • Dehticho	85J	river-lakePNSuff-big (This lake can be called Kwewitadeè Dehtitso to distinguish it from other lakes with this name.)
Dehtsotseè • Dehchocheè	85O	river-big-river mouth? (This is an island.)
Dehtsotseè?etsjıjı • Dehchocheè?echjıjı		river-big-river mouth?-tail-it flowsDSuff
Dehtsotseèhàtaè?aa • Dehchocheèhàtaè?aa		river-big-river mouth?-out-water-it extendsDSuff
Dehtsotseètahgà • Dehchocheètahgà	85O	river-big-river mouth?-water-beside (There is a trail along this way from Gamètì through Dehtsotseets'ahtì.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Dehtsotseèts'ahtì • Dehchocheèch'ahtì	85O	river-big-river mouth?-side-lakePNSuff
Dek'ewhelıı	85M	?-it flowsDSuff (It flows down from Kwet'ootì. A good place for trout. Sızı ʔeneèkoa fell in the open water here in winter.)
Denàadzıidehtì • Denàajıidehtì	85O	?-river-lakePNSuff (There is a waterfall here.)
Denàdzıırehdaà • Denàjıırehdaà	86C/16	river-?-chased-pointPNSuff (Denaat'ıı (Slavey people) chased Chipewyan people into the river. The Chipewyan people had been hunting people down but they got scared of someone living among them and so they fled into the river. People were afraid of that place because there was something living inside the earth. Both sides of the mountain look like a hunchback.)
Denàdzıideè • Denàjıideè	Acasta River 86C/16	river-?-chased-riverPNSuff
Denèèt'oo	85N/2	?
Denèèt'oohoteè	85N/2	?-portagePNSuff
Denèèt'ooshıı	85N	?-mountainPNSuff (A mountain S of the portage of the same name, named after the flow of water down the mountain.)
Dètaèʔaa		land-amidst-it extendsDSuff (The name of a river which flows through rocks. Annie Black's son Joe, Yamàadıı, was born here.)
Dètaèraats'ahtì • Dètaèraach'ahtì	85N	land-amidst-it extendsDSuff-side-lakePNSuff (ʔàlıwhòǫtà wekò gòʔǫǫ. The house is on tahgà. There are over ten graves and once there were lots of houses here.)
Dètajıhtǫǫ	Tayonton Lake 85N	land-amidst-(water) sits in a contained spaceDSuff (This is the name of an ʔets'ahtì • ʔech'ahtì, a side lake off another lake. There are old burial sites here. Madǫǫ said that his grandfather on his mother's side is buried near here. The river goes through the land, which gives the place its name.)
Dètajıhtǫǫts'ahtì • Dètajıhtǫǫch'ahtì		land-amidst-(water) sits in a contained spaceDSuff-side-lakePNSuff

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Det'q̄tì	Burke Lake 85N/10	duck-lakePNSuff (The sled trail and the boat trail cross each other here.)
Det'q̄tì	85K	duck-lakePNSuff
Det'q̄tso?ehdaà • Det'q̄cho?ehdaà	86C	eagle-pointPNSuff (So named because eagles live there.)
Det'q̄tsodi • Det'q̄chodi	85N/4	eagle-islandPNSuff (This collection of small islands also has the name Tàtł'aadi, and is great for fishing.)
Det'q̄tsot'odawhe?q̄q̄ • Det'q̄chot'odawhe?q̄q̄	85J	eagle-nest-raised-it isDSuff (The name translates as 'where an eagle's nest is up above', this is a small island. Moose appear in this area, and tq̄dzı also swim across to it.)
Dewèerehdaà	85M	[type of duck]-pointPNSuff
Dı̄rets̄ı̄ı̄ı̄ • Dı̄rech̄ı̄ı̄ı̄	85N	island?-tail-it flowsDSuff (This place has a second name: Tım̄ı̄ts'ahtı̄rets̄ı̄ı̄ı̄.)
Dìgakwe?j̄èhtłaa	86C	wolf-rock-behind-it wentDSuff (A rock so named because of the story of a wolf trying to jump across the river. It ended up in the river because it jumped short of the rock on the other side.)
Dìgati	Nadin Lake 86F/6	wolf-lakePNSuff (There are several lakes named Dìgati. This one is also known as ?eèdàtì godoo Dìgati), meaning 'Dìgati above ?eèdàtì'.)
Dìgati	Whitewolf Lake 86A/13	wolf-lakePNSuff (There is a good boat trail leading here. It is in the area of the Wekweètì people. Also pronounced as Dìgadegootì.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Dìgatì	Grizzle Bear Lake 86A/3	wolf-lakePNSuff (The portage before this lake is ts'oo but people came through it. There is a boat trail leading from the bottom end of this lake. There were lots of empty campsites of white people where you can see empty fuel barrels and the marks of boats being dragged up onto the land. There is also the grave of Baàchǫk'òà, the wife of Gochia, and the mother of Łets'aṛàa, Roseanne Mantla. Gochia was the father of Nàtaewoa. The grave is on a sandy point.)
Dìgatì	Zinto Lake 86C/2	wolf-lakePNSuff (CHECK LOCATION FOR THIS INFORMATION. An old name, some elders say that the lake is named 'Wolf Lake' because of the wolves which have dens in the esker and chase the caribou when they migrate across this lake. It is a long lake, with narrows. There is a high esker here, with white sand. There are graves here.)
Dìhoèlaa	85K	island-AreaPref-there areDSuff (The name of a group of islands in Marian Lake.)
Dìhoèlaaghatajṛàa	85K	island-AreaPref-there areDSuff-through-water-it extendsDSuff
Dìhoèlaat'atł'àà	85K	island-AreaPref-there areDSuff-?-bayPNSuff (There are two bays with this name.)
Dìhoèlaat'atł'àà	85K	island-AreaPref-there areDSuff-?-bayPNSuff (There are two bays with this name. The sled trail by here leads to Taanidehtia, Wets'qts'ahtì, and Wedoòtł'oots'ahtì. They are all separated by a portage.)
Dìłkatso • Dìłkacho	86E/1	narrows-big (Burial for ʔaìlì.)
Dìłkatso • Dìłkacho	85J	narrows-big (The grave site for ʔedzagwòò, the father of Pierre Judas from Wekweètì. A place for beaver hunting.)
Dìłkatso • Dìłkacho	86C/12	narrows-big (There is a big tawoò here all year long and people don't pass through there. It is a good fishing area.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Dıłkatsoa	86C/12	narrows-small (A narrows in ʔı́t'òǵh̄tì, a longer name for it is ʔı́t'òǵh̄tì Dıłkatsoa.)
Dikaatso		island-?-big
Dıkwìts'ıı	85K/16	island-head-it combsDSuff (This island looks like a comb.)
Dıkwìts'ıırehdaà	85K/16	island-head-it combsDSuff-pointPNSuff
Dıkwìts'ııtł'àà	85K/16	island-head-it combsDSuff-bayPNSuff
Dınaèlaatì	95P/16	island-across-there areDSuff-lakePNSuff
Dınàgà	Waite Island 85J	island-?-beside (An old name. In the springtime moose and ʔòdzı appear in this area.)
Dınàgàwetajʔàà	Pointe du Lac 85J	island-?-beside-it-among-it extendsDSuff (The name of the point on the island of the same name)
Dınàhkotì	85O	island-?-lakePNSuff (The name means 'high island lake'. There is a high cliff on the island that the lake is named after. This lake is also called ʔeèhgòtìtso.)
Dınàjtsoo • Dınàjchoo	86G/12	island-pointedDSuff
Dıt'àà	MacQuade Island 86C/12	island-? (The name of an island on ʔı́t'òǵh̄tì with a high peak. There are abandoned houses of white people near Dıłkatso.)
Dıtso • Dicho	86E/1	island-big (The name translates as 'big island'.)
Dıtso • Dicho	85O	island-big (An island in Wedoòtł'oots'ahtì.)
Dıtsotsoa • Dichotsoa		island-big-small (The name translates as 'small big island'. It is also called Dıtsoa 'small island'.)
Dıtsotsoa • Dichotsoa	85N/4	island-big-small
Dòdìidaetì	Thoulezze Lake 86A/2	person-food?-?-lakePNSuff (The name of this lake relates to the fact that it is situated on Mòwhì's trail and therefore offers much

Tłıchọ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
		to live on. It is at the edge of the barrenlands hozıılaa, a land of black spruce. There are graves here; The mother of Jimmy Mantla and Elizabeth Michel, Baı, is buried on this lake, as is ʔaanıımq (the mother of ʔaanıı, the wife of Chief Jimmy Bruneau), the wife of Kaàzhe, who was a middleman. Laiza Koyina was there as a witness when ʔaanıımq died because her family was travelling with them. Elizabeth Quitte was the godchild of the chief, and she travelled with them too. The moose killed at Saàhmııtı in the fall of 2001 was packed to this lake. Its name was also heard as Dọdıèdaeti and Nọdııdaeti.)
Dọkw'qọdıı		person-bones-islandPNSuff (Several different islands are named this, islands on which people have been buried.)
Dọkw'qọdıı		person-bones-islandPNSuff (There are several islands with this name.)
Dọkw'qọdııtł'àà	85N	person-bones-islandPNSuff-bayPNSuff (Big bay N of the long peninsula.)
Dootı	86C	?-lakePNSuff
Dọqıı		?-lakePNSuff
Dlaahtı	85N/8	water plant-lakePNSuff (This lake is also called Łıwełek' àati.)
Dlòodèa	85N	squirrel-riverPNSuff-SmSuff
Dlòodehtı	85N	squirrel-river-lakePNSuff (A small lake.)
Dlòodia	85N	squirrel-islandPNSuff-SmSuff (The small island off the point Dlòodia?ehdaà.)
Dlòodia?ehdaà	85N	squirrel-islandPNSuff-SmSuff-pointPNSuff
Dlòomıts'ahtı • Dlòomıch'ahtı	86B	squirrel-net-side-lakePNSuff
Dlòotı	85L	squirrel-lakePNSuff
Dzàdalaatı • Jàdalaatı		Jean-?- lakePNSuff

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Dzèhkwııdì		dzèhkwıı-islandPNSuff (Dzèhkwııdì is a large island on Whahtłamıhk'èts'ahtì. In the spring there are lots of people there. When the ice is melting that's when they play dzèhkwıı, and that's why they give it this name.)
Dzìrehdaà • Jìrehdaà	86C/5	berry-pointPNSuff (So named because all kinds of berries grow here. It is on a major route.)
Dzìhk'èrehdaà • Jìhk'èrehdaà	85M	hook-site-pointPNSuff (A fishing spot for trout; a lot of people used to live here and there are burial sites here.)
Dzìmı̀tì • Jìmı̀tì	85P	?-net?-lakePNSuff (There is all kinds of different habitat around here, including whagweè, kwekàashìh, dègok'eek'òq, ts'oo, dèdlıı nezıı. On this lake there is an island called Whagweèhdì. White people were living there and on the top of the island they stuck up a metal pole. They left two boats behind.)
Dzìmı̀tìdegħaèlıı • Jìmı̀tìdegħaèlıı	85P	?-net?-lakePNSuff-through-it flowsDSuff (There are lots of fish here in the winter. It is mıhk'è.)
Dzìmiyek'edèhtqǫtì • Jìmiyek'edèhtqǫtì	85O	[name]-it-on-it frozeDSuff-lakePNSuff (The old name of K'àgòokqà, a lake with a tractor shed on it. It was named after Jìmı̀ (Jimmy Bruneau)'s father's camp where they got frozen in in the fall time.)
Dzǫtì	85O	muskrat-lakePNSuff (There were lots of muskrats there before.)
Dzǫtìtsoa		muskrat-lakePNSuff-small
Edzo	Edzo 85K	Edzo (This place is named after the Dogrib leader.)
Edzonıhtł'èk'et'aak'è		Edzo-airplane-site (This place is the airport near Edzo.)
Gahk'eerèhdaà	85O	rabbit-?-pointPNSuff (A big point)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Gahk'eetł'àà	85O	rabbit-?-bayPNSuff (There are lots of rabbits in this area, which is whagweè.)
Gahtsodì • Gahchodì	86B/14	rabbit-big-islandPNSuff (Laiza Koyina's father Hom̃ Mantla killed many caribou there. They camped there on Gots'òkàtì.)
Gamètì	Gameti 86C/3	[name]-lakePNSuff (Named after a person's name, 'Gamè's Lake'. The lake used to be called Kwìgam̃̀̀̀ but people changed it to Gamètì.)
Gòǵhàtì	Sarah Lake 85N/11	jackpine-narrows-lakePNSuff (The full form of this word is Gòǵkahtì • Gòǵhahtì. Compare Ǵłt'òǵhàtì and Nòdìlhahtì.)
Goèhʔaatso • Goèhʔaacho		stand of trees in a valley-big
Gohdlǵhsì • Gohdlǵhshì	86D/14	AreaPref-old growth forest-mountainPNSuff (Lots of area which has never been burnt.)
Gohdlǵhsìikahtì • Gohdlǵhshìikahtì	Ortona Lake 86D/14	AreaPref-old growth forest-mountainPNSuff-top-fish-lakePNSuff
Gokwìkw'òǵshì		our-head-bone-is-mountainPNSuff (A short way of saying Gokwìkw'òǵwheʔǵshì 'mountain where our skull is'.)
Gokwìkw'òǵwek'ewheʔǵtì	86A	our-head-bone-it-on-there isDSuff-lakePNSuff (This is the name of a lake named after the mountain nearby which looks like a skull. The mountain is named Gokwìkw'òǵshì. This lake is at the edge of the barrenlands and wood was carried from here into the barrenlands. The wood here was used to make snowshoes, sleds, ax handles, and the like. There are two mountains near this lake but it is named after the one in the shape of a skull.)
Gokw'ahsì • Gokw'ahshì	96A/7-8	?-mountainPNSuff (Name of a mountain area.)
Gokw'ahsììhtì • Gokw'ahshììhtì	96A/8	?-mountainPNSuff-fish-lakePNSuff
Gokw'eèdeè		umbilical cord?-riverPNSuff

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Gokw'eèhàtaèraa	86D/3	umbilical cord?-out-water-it extends?DSuff (A river flows out from it. Called Gokw'eè on the map.)
Gòloodì	85O	burned over area-islandPNSuff (Two graves here.)
Gòloodì	85J	burned over area-islandPNSuff
Gòloodì	85K	burned over area-islandPNSuff
Gòloodì	85K	burned over area-islandPNSuff (This island is in ?ewàakwıı.)
Gòloodııkaà	85J	burned over area-narrowsPNSuff (A fishing spot. The grave of ?asahdeè is here.)
Gòloodııkaà	85J (?)	burned over area-narrowsPNSuff
Gòloodìt'àà	85K/16	burned over area-islandPNSuff-bayPNSuff
Gòlootì	85M/12	burned over area-lakePNSuff (identified as Waàghoò ts'ǫ nıwà-lea Gòlootì whehtǫǫ to distinguish it from other lakes with the same name.)
Gòlootì	85J	burned over area-lakePNSuff (Robert said it can be called Daàts'itì godoo Gòlootì.)
Gòlootidèa	85N	burned over area-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff-SmSuff
Gòlootitso • Gòlooticho	85N	burned over area-lakePNSuff-big (Identified as Tsòtì godoo Gòlootì since there are several lakes with this name.)
Gòlootitsoa	85N	burned over area-lakePNSuff-small
Gòotì	Wopmay River dehti 86C/10	worm-lakePNSuff (This is a dehti, so named because of the curved shape, whezòo. There is a story about ɬetsıııı of this lake.)
Gòotideè	Wopmay River - part of 86C	worm-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff (This river flows from Gòotì to Tł'otetì.)
Gòt'ǫǫtì	Windflower Lake 85L/15	?-lakePNSuff

Tłıchọ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Gots'atì	Lac Ste Therese 96A/12	AreaPref-side-lakePNSuff (Good area for beaver, named by Bear Lake people. The name of this lake is translated as 'Shelter Lake' by Émile Petitot.)
Gots'atìdeè	96A	AreaPref-side-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Gots'atìtsotìtso • Gots'atìchotìcho	Bartlett Lake 85M/1	AreaPref-side-lakePNSuff-big-lakePNSuff-big (Lots of animals around this lake on the hunting trail from Lac La Martre.)
Gots'atìtsotìtsoa • Gots'atìchotìtsoa	Weyburn Lake 85N/4	AreaPref-side-lakePNSuff-big-lakePNSuff-small
Gots'azı̀kweè • Goch'azhı̀kweè	86C	AreaPref-side-?-rockPNSuff (Nobody goes to this place. It is close to the lake south of it. In the past one family of medicine people went inside the rock and something happened to them. Later a relative went inside to find out what happened. When he went into the rock he saw lots of flies flying around, and he saw a kind of water creature with eyes like a strong light. He saw bones lying around and when he came out he warned people not to go there. The mother creature moved away, but her baby has remained there and so it is still dangerous there. Philip said that once when they were camped there, there was something like an earthquake, with the sound like shooting, which woke up their dogs.)
Gots'ọkàtì	Mesa Lake 86B	cloudberry-lakePNSuff (Laiza Koyina talked about how people didn't know about things from white people. Everything was made from caribou and moose hide. People used birchbark canoes; she can remember her parents building them and paddling them that far. (Elizabeth Michel also remembers her parents building birchbark canoes.) People were so happy to reach this lake because they were happy to see so many caribou. Annie Black's oldest daughter was born here.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Gots'ǫkàtik'ètł'aa		cloudberry-lakePNSuff-bottomPNSuff (A story from Laiza Koyina about travel back from this far place to Rae carrying packs of drymeat. Her grandfather had gone on ahead of them. She also told the story of her mother delivering the baby of an Inuit woman at the edge of the woods.)
Gots'ǫkàtik'ètł'aa:elàetǫdaa?aa	86B/14	cloudberry-lakePNSuff-bottom-boat-trail-up-it extendsDSuff (A landing, there is a grave here. The area is associated with ?edzo wedè, K'àtehwhì wets'èke. There is a trail between this landing and Nìht'èhtia near Wek'ehàlǫtì on which ?edzo went back and forth when they were living in fear of ?ekècho. This is where ?edzo make peace. There is a child buried here.)
Ghòatì	DeVries Lake 86C/7	?-lakePNSuff (A lake surrounded by mountains, it is a big lake with a complex shape.)
Ghòatideè		?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff (This river lies on a major boat and sled trail. There are about six portages to go to Gamètì.)
Hàèlǫadeè	Wopmay River – part of 86C	out-it flowsSmSuff-riverPNSuff (The river flows out into ?łt'òǫhtì.)
Hàèlǫadeèhà?aa	86C	out-itflowsSmSuff-riverPNSuff-out-it extendsDSuff (Also known as Naedıt'ıı tadaà Hàèlǫadeèhà?aa, meaning 'Hàèlǫadeèhà?aa across from Naedıt'ıı', to distinguish it from other places with the same name.)
Hàèlǫ	85N	out-it flowsDSuff (The mouth of the Marian River, Annie Black's mother died and is buried here. Also pronounced as Kàèlǫ, Xàèlǫ.)
Hobàadià	85N	AreaPref-alongside-islandPNSuff-SmSuff (Annie Black and Robert Mackenzie mentioned graves here. There is lots of water here.)
Hobàadiàlǫkaà	85O	AreaPref-alongside-islandPNSuff-through-narrowsPNSuff
Hobàadiłǫ		AreaPref-alongside-islandPNSuff-tip

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Hobàadiìlq	85J	AreaPref-alongside-islandPNSuff-tip (Another name for this place is Kwebàadiìlq.)
Hobàateè	85O	AreaPref-alongside-flatPNSuff (The name of a portage for boats and sleds)
Hobàatideè	85N	AreaPref-alongside-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff (This river flows all the way from Ts'eeti Dehdaèhzaa [Snare Hydro].)
Hobàatideèhàʔaa	85O	AreaPref-alongside-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff-out-it extendsDSuff (Hobàa seems to be short for kwebàa 'alongside rocks'. This is the outlet of the river of Hobàati.)
Hobàatitso • Hobàaticho	85N	AreaPref-alongside-lakePNSuff-big
Hobàatitsoa	85N/8	AreaPref-alongside-lakePNSuff-small
Hobàatitsoaʔehdaà	85N	AreaPref-alongside-lakePNSuff-small-pointPNSuff (There is a mountain on the point)
Hobàatitsoaʔehdaàk'ètsjìbehtsjetq̃nʔàa • Hobàatitsoaʔehdaàk'èchjìbehchjetq̃nʔàa	85N	AreaPref-alongside-lakePNSuff-small-pointPNSuff-base-sled-trail-it extendsDSuff (The name of a portage)
Hodàèhkw'q̃òdehtì	85M	down-ice overflow-river-lakePNSuff (So called because of how the overflow ice falls onto itself.)
Homjìtì	Gordon Lake 85P	?-net-lakePNSuff
Hotehtso • Hotehcho	85O	portage-big (The name of the portage at K'iwìhdiì.)
Hotehtso • Hotehcho	85N	portage-big (On the sled trail.)
Hozìideè	Emile River	barrenlands-riverPNSuff
Jìmjìtì	Lower Carp Lake 85O/12	?-net-lakePNSuff (As this is an old name, it is not known why the lake has this name. This lake is on a great route and has a very nice shore. This word was checked earlier and spelled Dzìmitì • Jìmitì. The middle syllable seems to be equal to 'net', so the same spelling is used here. This is a revision in spelling from the earlier time.)

Tłıchọ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Kàłts'ıı		out-it blowsDSuff
Kehdłootì	85N	snared rabbit?-lakePNSuff
Ketsłłtahdì • Kechłłtahdì	86E/2	ankle-?-islandPNSuff (The name for a group of three sizeable islands named in the language of the Bear Lake Slavey people.)
Kòk'èetì	Contwoyto Lake 76E	fire-site-lakePNSuff (The word kòk'è refers to an empty campsite.)
Kòk'èhdì	Old Fort Island 85J	fire-site-islandPNSuff (The island has old timers' kòk'è, camp site.)
Kòmòłaa	86C/6	house-around-there areDSuff (The name is for the graves there and is the abbreviated form of kò mòò whelaa, an old term for grave sites used because of the fences surrounding them. Before our time there was a cross there, and houses. This is the name of the channel, dehk'è. It is the place where people first saw a priest. It is also a place where people used to live but there was a time when there was no food and people died.)
Kòmòładèa	85N	grave fence-there areDSuff-riverPNSuff-SmSuff (The burial site of ?elèè, Bìnàa wınde (Homı) wets'èke. kòmòò is a word for the fence around a grave, and place is named after the graves here: kò mòò whelaa.)
Kòtì	Nose Lake 76F	fire-lakePNSuff
Kòt'at'aatì	Lastfire Lake 86A/11	house-?-?-lakePNSuff (Also pronounced as Kòt'adaatì and Kòt'araatì.)
K'àatì	Indin Lake 86B	wait!-lakePNSuff (The term k'àà is used as an interjection meaning 'wait!', and it is also used as an adverb meaning 'while waiting'. People possibly waited at this lake for caribou. A very big lake with lots of tawoò on it. If you don't know that area it is hard to get around because of all the open water.)
K'àatìretsłłł • K'àatìrechłłł	86B	wait!-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
K'ààtìdeè	86B	wait!-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff (There is a sled trail leading along this river to Daàghoòtì.)
K'àbaetì	85M	ptarmigan-lakePNSuff
K'àbamìtì	Colville Lake	ptarmigan-net-lakePNSuff (Lots of ptarmigan here.)
K'àdzàetì	Bulmer Lake 95I/15	dry willow-lakePNSuff (Called this because there is lots of k'àhdzàa dry willow around it. Called K'ádzhàk'é 'Site for k'ádzhà' in <i>South Slavey Topical Dictionary</i> 1993.)
K'àdzàetìdeè	95I/15	dry willow-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
K'àèlì	86F	wait?-it flowsDSuff (The name of tawoò where they lie in wait for ducks, which are plentiful, then they shoot them. The name is in the Bear Lake people's language.)
K'àgòokà	85O	tractor-house-SmSuff (The name of a lake with a tractor shed on it. Its original name was Jimiyek'edèhtòtì, named after Jimmy Bruneau's father's camp there where they got frozen in in the fall time.)
K'àhdzàatsodehtì • K'àhdzàachodehtì	95I	dry willow-big-river-lakePNSuff (A lake good for beaver.)
K'àitì	Reindeer Lake 85P/13	?-inside-lakePNSuff (This is a shortened form of K'azhìtì. There is a hill at this location, which also has bear dens sah'qòq.)
K'àtajàadiì	85M	willow-among-it extendsDSuff-islandPNSuff
K'àtajàatf'àà	85M	willow-among-it extendsDSuff-bayPNSuff
K'àyetì	85L/11	willow-?-lakePNSuff
K'eàgotì	Hislop Lake 85N	?-lakePNSuff (There are lots of burials at one spot on the lake, on top of clay, t'èdzèhka. Annie Black's daughter Seelì was born here.)

Tłjchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
K'eàgotìretsłjł • K'eàgotìrechłjł	85N/10	?-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (There used to be lots of houses here. Now there is nothing. There is one grave above the houses, a relative of ?ewihdòò and of Chief Joe Rabesca. It is nice whagweè.)
K'eàgotideè	85N	?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff (There are a number of portages on this river.)
K'eàgotideèrèlèèdljł	85N	?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff-each other-with-it flowsDSuff
K'łahkw'àłkaà	86C/3	dried birch bark-narrowsPNSuff (This place is named because of the abundance of birches there.)
K'ìetsotì • K'ìechotì	85L/9	birch?-big-lakePNSuff (Slavey people lived there.)
K'ìetsotidehtì • K'ìechotidehtì	85K	birch?-big-lakePNSuff-river-lakePNSuff
K'ìsìtì • K'ìshìtì	Lac Levis 85K/12	birch-?-lakePNSuff
K'ìsìtidehtì • K'ìshìtidehtì	85L	birch-?-lakePNSuff-river-lakePNSuff
K'itì	Birch Lake 85K/2	birch-lakePNSuff
K'itsì • K'ichì	Whitebeach Point 85J/6	birch-? (The area on the western shore of the North Arm of Great Slave Lake opposite to Tłjkeè)
K'iwìrehdaà	85N	birch cluster-pointPNSuff (There are lots of houses in the area of ?ehtł'ètì, including the house of Yìhgòò, a ?ek'aàwì. There are houses at this place belonging to Bahgòà (Johnny Smith's grandfather), and a man the priest called Bì Kwìt'ì. His wife's name was Gedlièwàa. By a creek Wìlìà had a house, where he lived with his son Bìnò. Also ?edààwelahtsì had a house near there, and Bìdè.)
K'iwìideè	95I	birch cluster-riverPNSuff (Flows into K'àdzàetì.)
K'iwìideè	95I	birch cluster-riverPNSuff (Lots of birch at the mouth of this river.)
K'iwìidehtì	85M	birch cluster-river-lakePNSuff

Tłıchq̃ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
K'iwìihdì	85O	birch cluster-islandPNSuff (The river flows on both sides on a long stretch of tahgà from Daàts'ìtì. It is a major moose crossing area. The path goes up here so there is a big portage. This trail is used by Whatì people, so said the wife of Jimmy Martin's grandfather Mq̃whì.)
K'iwìihdiwhe?q̃q̃		birch cluster-island-?-there isDSuff
K'iwìihtì	95P/8	birch cluster-lakePNSuff (Called Wehdzishiti on the map.)
K'iwìihtì	85O	birch cluster-lakePNSuff (Named because of the trees in the area.)
K'iwìihtideèhà?aa	85O	birch cluster-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff-out-extendsDSuff
K'iwìihtìt' àhtsoahàl̥l̥	86D/2	birch cluster-lakePNSuff-bay-small-out-it flowsDSuff
K'iwìihtitso • K'iwìihtìcho		birch cluster-lakePNSuff-big
K'iwìihtitso • K'iwìihtìcho	85N	birch cluster-lakePNSuff-big
K'iwìihtitsoa		birch cluster-lakePNSuff-small
K'iwìitaèl̥l̥	85N	birch cluster-among-it flowsDSuff
K'òòtìà	85N	willow-lakePNSuff-SmSuff (A pond near ?ehdaakw'òò.)
K'òòitso • K'òòìcho	85J	willow?-lakePNSuff-big (Willows grow here.)
K'òòtseè • K'òòcheè	86B/15	willow-river mouth? (This is the only place nearby to find willows, and they are big. On the stream beside the willows is a good place for drying meat [bò nagehg̃q̃], so this is an important place. Further from here there is no wood. They use the willows for poles to dry the meat and for camping.)
K'òòtseè • K'òòcheè	86G/2	willow-river mouth? (There is a burial between the islands and there are lots of willows by the river. To distinguish it from other places with this name, it can be called ?etsaà?j̥j̥tì k'e K'òòtseè.)

Tłıchq̓ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
K'òtì	85M	willow-lakePNSuff (Good place for fat moose; and lots of people lived here because of the plentiful caribou.)
K'òtìtsoa	85J	willow?-lakePNSuff-small
K'òyehtì	86C/2-3	willow?-lakePNSuff (Webàa k'òo łq̓ dehshe.)
K'òyehtìrehdaà	86C	willow?-lakePNSuff-pointPNSuff (There is a sled portage at the base of this point.)
K'òyehtìrets̱ḻḻ • K'òyehtìrecẖḻḻ	86C	willow?-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (This is a portage on the sled and boat trail to Gamètì.)
Kweʔaatì	85L/13	rock?-lakePNSuff
Kweʔèè	86E/7	rock-fishtrap (A great place for fishing. An old woman made a dam with ducks, and she survived there on this and is still living there to this day. She used it to get across.)
Kweʔèèts'ahtì • Kweʔèèch'ahtì	Kway Cha Lake 86E/7	rock-fishtrap-side-lakePNSuff (The water flows from this lake towards Kweʔèè.)
Kweʔehdaà	86C/3	rock-pointPNSuff (The point is named this way because it is a mountain.)
Kweʔehdaà	85N	rock-pointPNSuff (This point is across from Ts'ooʔehdaà.)
Kweʔehdaàṯ'àà	85N	rock-pointPNSuff-bayPNSuff (There are three houses at the north end of the bay, belonging to Kw'atijimìà, Annie Black's father Dawì, and Bìnò Mantla. Now Kw'atijimìà's house is the only one. The others burned down. The stages and warehouses are all gone. Annie Black's father is buried there.)
Kweʔèhtì	Fishtrap Lake 86E/7-8	rock-fishtrap-lakePNSuff (A long narrow lake, tıdaa làanì.)
Kwea	85K	rock-SmSuff (The name translates as 'little rock', the name of a point)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Kweagee	Wrigley Point 85J	rock-repeatedly-carryDSuff (A big point. There is a story told by the grandfather of ʔediwàłzhǫa Blackduck, Yatàzoò. People visited him to hear a story. It was a story about going for fish and using ʔedè to open the ice in one place for ʔelàetqòmǫ. The net was long. They know where to set the net to get fish. They help one another. They tie rocks to the net and feed the net into the water. When it comes to the very end that's when they use dahzò. That is why it is called 'kwe naègee', or the short version of this phrase.)
Kweajt'ı̀tì	Chelay Lake 86E/3	rock-through-stretched-lakePNSuff (There are two lakes with this name.)
Kweajt'ı̀tì		rock-through-stretched-lakePNSuff (There are two lakes with this name.)
Kwebàadiì		rock-alongside-islandPNSuff (The name of the island is also pronounced Hobàadiì.)
Kwebàadiì	85N/2	rock-alongside-islandPNSuff
Kwebàadiì	Smith Island 85J	rock-alongside-islandPNSuff (Also pronounced as Kwemàadiì by Jimmy Martin.)
Kwebàadiìłǫ		rock-alongside-islandPNSuff-tip (This is the name of the tip of an island bordered by rocks.)
Kwebàadiìłǫ		rock-alongside-islandPNSuff-tip (Also called Hobàadiìłǫ by some people.)
Kwebàatì	Wopmay Lake 86F/2	rock-alongside-lakePNSuff (There are lots of rocks there. It is surrounded by hills. There is an associated ʔechǫłǫłǫ.)
Kwebàatideè	Wopmay River - part of 86C	rock-alongside-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff (It flows into Yawàatì.)
Kwebàatsaa • Kwebàachaa	Fort Smith	rock-alongside-rapids (The place is so named because of the rapids there.)

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Kwebè	85K	rock-? (A point, there are three graves at the tip of the point, including Laiza Koyina's mom's mom Ts'eewhja and Bino's grandfather.)
Kwebèdılq	85K	rock-?-islandPNSuff-tip (Where Robert Mackenzie's house is, at the tip of the island by the named point.)
Kwebètł'àà	85K	rock-?-bayPNSuff
Kwedaahsıı • Kwedaahshıı	86D/16	rock-it is humped upDSuff (The name of a point, a short form of kwe dawhehshıı . This hill is on a major caribou trail. There is clay here despite the name. There are two houses here, belonging to Angelique Mantla's father and Kw'atıjımıa (Jimmy Lacorne.). The place can be further identified by calling it Nòqh?èe godaà Kwedaahshıı , meaning 'Kwedaahshıı ahead of Nòqh?èe'.)
Kwedaahsııł'àà • Kwedaahshııł'àà	86D	rock-it is humped upDSuff-bayPNSuff
Kwedaakqo	86A	rock-raised-it is there, on a flat surfaceDSuff (The name is a shortened form of Kwedawhekqo , meaning approximately 'rock raised on a tableland'. Caribou migrate right through this area.)
Kwedaakqotı	86A	rock-raised-it is there, on a flat surfaceDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'Lake of Kwedaakqo ', the lake next to Kwedaakqo .)
Kwedegootahàtaı?àà	85J	rock-whiteDSuff-amidst-out-water-it extendsDSuff (The fish are fat here.)
Kwèdıı?èè	86D/6	?-fishtrapPNSuff (There are lots of loche in this area.)
Kweedoò	86D/9	rock-bloodPNSuff? (There is a story of this place, a small, steep hill, how it is the place where Yamqòzaa 's grandfather was killed. The hole in the flat top of the rock is the hole in the top of his head that they made to kill him. Anglique told the story of picking berries with her grandmother one day and hearing the story about throwing a rock with a string tied around it down the

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
		hole. This was done to predict the future. They could hear the rock hitting the sides of the hole as it went down, sounding like a bell. Alphonse told of the late Joseph and the late Alphonse going up there and throwing rocks down the hole. The rock that Joe threw down made a sound all the way down, but Alphonse's didn't. You don't fool around with this place. Philip was up there once and said the ice on the top of the hole is like window glass. Around the hole it is very flat and looks like a checkerboard with the blood.)
Kweedoòtł'àà	86D	rock-bloodPNSuff?-bayPNSuff
Kweedoòts'ahtì • Kweedoòch'ahtì	86D/9	rock-bloodPNSuff?-side-lakePNSuff
Kweek'oo	85J	rocks-redDSuff (The name of a point. There are lots of fish in the bay there--though the bay itself has no name. Jimmy Martin spent time trapping there using an oldtime trail.)
Kweek'oodeè	85N	rock-redDSuff-riverPNSuff (This river flows from hozì to Russell Lake. There is kwekàashìh around it.)
Kweek'oonàèlaa	Lac Séguin 86C/6	rock-redDSuff-across-there areDSuff (A line of red rocks in the water. All year long there is open water. This is known as a year-round m̀j̀hk'è, for all kinds of fish, including f̀h, dehdoò, ɹ̀j̀hdaa, and more. Romie's father had three houses there. Another name for the place is Yaɹ̀j̀tì.)
Kweelaats'eet'èe	86C	rock-there areDSuff-people step?DSuff (The name of a portage where there are lots of rocks to go between. Philip Zoe told of one time when a fox went into a crevice in the rocks and died.)
Kweelaats'eet'èets'òtł'àà	86C	rock-there areDSuff-people step?DSuff-to-bayPNSuff (This bay can be called Tłeètì Kweelaats'eet'èets'òtł'àà to identify it fully.)
Kwèezìtì • Kwèezhìtì		sucker-lakePNSuff (The lake is named after the sucker fish kwèezhì.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Kwèezìtì • Kwèezhìtì	85O	sucker-lakePNSuff (The lake is named for the sucker fish kwìezhì. They saw a kind of fish in this lake that they hadn't seen before.)
Kweghałıı	85K	rock-through-it flowsDSuff (On Marian Lake, connecting to ʔehtł'ètì.)
Kweghałt'ıtì	86C	rock-through-it stretchesDSuff-lakePNSuff (The lake runs between mountains.)
Kweghoòrehdaà	86B/15	rock-rough-pointPNSuff (Named after the rough rocks here, it is a point opposite K'òotsee on Tatsòtì.)
Kweghoòrehdaàtso • Kweghoòrehdaàcho	76D	rock-rough-pointPNSuff-big (The name translates as 'big rough rock point'.)
Kweghoòdìà	76D	rock-rough-islandPNSuffSmSuff (The name translates as 'little rough rock island'.)
Kweghoòdì	76D	rock-rough-islandPNSuff (The name translates as 'rough rock island'.)
Kweghoòtałıı		rock-rough-amidst-it flowsDSuff
Kwełkaà	86D/9	rock-narrowsPNSuff (So named because there are mountains on both sides of this narrows between Kwełkahtì and Nògyawhelłts'ahtì. It is located at the south end of ʔłts'èetì. There is a house belonging to ʔalìsì here. There was a water creature there so people didn't used to go through this narrows—they went around. But with the blasting and other activity associated with the mine in the area, weyèedı left. The burial site for Jàgànitłòo wets'èke.)
Kwełkahtì	Beaverlodge Lake – southern part of 86D/9	rock-narrows-lakePNSuff
Kwekààrehdaà	85O	rock-flat-pointPNSuff
Kwekààrehdaàtso • Kwekààrehdaàtso		rock-flat-pointPNSuff-big

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Kwekàarehdaàtso • Kwekàarehdaàcho	85O	rock-flat-pointPNSuff-big (An alternative name for Kwekàarehdaà, on Jimmy Martin's trail.)
Kwekàarehts'òà	85N	rock-flat-?-SmSuff (A longer name is Behtsotì Kwekàarehts'òà.)
Kwekàarehts'òats'ahtì • Kwekàarehts'òach'ahtì	85N	rock-flat-?-SmSuff-side-lakePNSuff (?àlwhòq wetà (Liwì Wèdaawì) wekò gò?òq. He is also buried not far from there, and so are four or five children. His wife is buried at Nıdzıkaà.)
Kwekàadaıııı	86C/5	rock-flat-over?-it flowsDSuff (This name is descriptive of the place--the water flows over the ends of the rocks. There is open water all year round.)
Kwekàahtì	Wecho Lake 85P	rock-flat-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake of outcrops of rock'.)
Kwekàak'edatł'ats'eèhdaa	85K	rock-flat-on-raised-bottom-someone sat downDSuff (The name translates as 'where someone sat his bottom down up on flat rocks'. This place is beside Gòloodı, close to ?ewàakwıı.)
Kwekàateèıııı	85O	rock-flat-over-it flowsDNSuff (The river flows out here.)
Kwekàateèıııı	85J	rock-flat-over-it flowsDSuff (There are two houses here and the gravesites of three people. One of them is Bı?èetà. It is a high hill with whagweè at the bottom, with another five graves. The start of the trail to Wekweèti.)
Kwekàateèıııts'ahtì • Kwekàateèıııch'ahtì	85O	rock-flat-over-it flowsDSuff-side-lakePNSuff (There is a clay point on this lake with graves on it, including Jimmy Martin's father's father, the father of Moise Martin, named Wełàht'ee; Liwì, a man called Gahchè; and K'òkw'ıa's child [Melanie Lafferty's child].)
Kwekàatenaedèa	85J	rock-flat-across-repeatedly-they flyDSuff-SmSuff (A very small island where ducks fly through in ?edaèk'òq.)
Kwekàatideè		rock-flat-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff (Three people buried at the north end of a lake.)

Tłıchq̃ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Kwekàatł̃àa	85J	rock-flat-underwater?-it extendsDSuff (A slope, the bay which forms when the river from ʔenìłtł̃ flows out.)
Kwekàats'ìihoteè	86B	rock-flat-rotten?-portagePNSuff
Kwekàats'òà	85N	rock-flat-?-SmSuff (A dehgà. This name will remain until the end of the earth. If you climb up on top you will see a river running through the rock. The rock looks sort of rotten. If you pay respect to it there will be lots of beaver.)
Kwekàats'òats'ahtì • Kwekàats'òach'ahtì	85N	rock-flat-?-SmSuff-side-lakePNSuff
Kwekadatł'àts'eadaa	85K	rock-top-raised-bottom-someone sitsDSuff (The name translates as 'where someone sits his bottom up on top of the rock', this place is also called Yamq̃òzaakwekadatł'àadaa • Yamq̃òzaakwekadatł'àadaa 'where Yamq̃òzaa sits his bottom up on top of the rock'.)
Kwekaèlaa	86D	rock-flat?-there areDSuff (This is on the boat trail to Sahtì.)
Kwekaghoòtì	Desteffany Lake 76D	rock-on top-rough-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake of rough tops of rock'.)
Kwekaghoòtidehtì	76D	rock-on top-rough-lakePNSuff-river-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'river-lake of the lake of rough tops of rock'.)
Kwekaghòtì	76D	rock-top-jagged-lakePNSuff (Ghò 'jagged' refers to the fact that there are lots of small bays on the shores of this lake.)
Kwekàłkaà	85N	rock-flat-narrowsPNSuff (There is tawò here.)
Kwek'aak'èʔòò	86A	rock-white?-it floatsDSuff (This is a dłłka.)
Kwek'atì	Lac de Gras 76D	rock-fat-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake of rockfat', this is a second name for Lac de Gras, which some say is an older name.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Kwek'odeè		rock-?-riverPNSuff (-k'o does not mean 'red'. The rocks here are black. A place close to Ray Rocks / Kwetłıǰàa.)
Kwelàdeètì	85M	rock-end?-riverPNSuff-lakePNSuff (There are rocks here.)
Kwenàłǰaati	85K	rock-standsDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'standing rock lake'. The mountain it is named after is on Jimmy Martin's trail towards Rae. It is dèdlıǰshìh. There are fish. There are lots of rocks around this lake. He and Jimmy were heading towards Rae following the skidoo trail. They threw all the chipped rocks away but came across a big chunk of rock as big as a stove. It was dangerous. There is a big river flowing from it. It is on an oldtime trail. To the very end of it there is a big stretch of ǰelè. There are lots of trees around. There are lots of dead branches lying around on the ground and lots of ǰajìidegoo. It has been a long time. This was a place they camped overnight using dogteams. Bòyǰǰ had his tent here. They went from here on their route to Fort Providence delivering mail. Someone who knew the route was travelling ahead of them on snowshoes--they were using a dogteam. They took about four to five nights delivering mail.)
Kwetłıǰàa	Ray Rock 85N	rock-into water-it extendsDSuff
Kwetǰhkweè	86E	rock-?-rockPNSuff (A high hill which winds swirl around. To the south of it are found large boulders.)
Kwet'łakǰgòǰǰotso • Kwet'łakǰgòǰǰocho	76D	white personSmSuff-house-there isDSuff-big (The name translates as 'big house location of little Whiteman'.)
Kwet'ootì	Lac Grandin 86D/2	rock-?-lakePNSuff (When this kind of rock is thrown into the fire it makes a sizzling sound and smells like gas—possibly shale.)
Kwet'ootideè	85M	rock-?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Kwetsahtì • Kwechahtì	Mazenod Lake 85N	rock-?-lakePNSuff (This lake is called this name because there are lots of rocks here. The middle syllable is not ts'a, as in ʔets'ahtì, according to Joe Migwi.)
Kwetsoozì • Kwechoozhì		rock-big?-mountainPNSuff (A large mountainous area to the west of Whatì. Also heard as Kwejoozhì.)
Kwetsòtì		rock-dirt?-lakePNSuff (The term kwetsò is the name for 'black lichen'.)
Kwets'ahtì • Kwech'ahtì	Etna Lake 86D/5	rock-side-lakePNSuff (Madeline Arrowmaker's grandfather is buried here. There are lots of loche here.)
Kwets'itì	Black Lichen Lake 86C/8	rock-?-lakePNSuff (There are rocks all around it, hence the name for the lake. There are ʔelàetǫ and behtsǫ leading to this lake.)
Kwets'itìʔetsǫǫ • Kwets'itìrechǫǫ	86C	rock-?-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (The portage avoiding this place is Kwets'itìhoteè. There are stories of encounters with Chipewyan people in this area.)
Kwets'itìhoteè	86C/8	rock-?-lakePNSuff-portagePNSuff (A portage at Kwets'itìʔetsǫǫ. There are stories of encounters with Chipewyan people in this area.)
Kwets'ootł'àà	85K	rock-?-bayPNSuff (This bay is across from Nłhsì.)
Kwewiıhtsaa • Kwewiıhchaa	86D/6	rock-puffy-rapids (The name of a river flowing around rocks.)
Kwewiınàǫlaa	86A	rock-puffy-down?-there areDSuff?
Kwewiıtadeè	85J	rock-puffy-amidst-riverPNSuff (There are a lot of fish here. Their fathers used to make fishtraps from clay because they didn't have nets. The fish would pour into it. They had their own hooks, and ʔelàetǫǫmǫ. Joe Suzie Mackenzie's father made daètǫǫkǫ here to live in.
Kwewiıtaideè		rock-puffy-amidst-riverPNSuff (There are a lot of fish in this river because of the configuration of rocks.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Kwewı̄tadeèts'ahtì • Kwewı̄tadeèch'ahtì	85J	rock-puffy-among-riverPNSuff-side-lakePNSuff
Kweyǀǀ	85O	rock-round (A point made by a high hill--there are lots of moose there. Once five or six were seen at once. There is a tahgà south of here.)
Kweyı̄ı̄ełets'aadzı̄ • Kweyı̄ı̄ełets'aaǀı̄	86D/9	rock-inside-each other-people chasedDSuff (The name of a small island with a rock on it about the size of a house but split in half and covered with kwetsǀ that looked like blood. A story tells of how ʔekècho was killing Dogrib people here and none survived. Gahcho was a very nice Dogrib person who didn't want to kill people but he did it for revenge. Where Dogrib people were camped Gahcho's wife went around early in the morning warning people that the Chipewyan people were coming like nàhgǫǫ. Unaware that Gahcho was there, they started killing all of the Dogrib people in their sleep. Gahcho started to club the Chipewyan people to death. He chased some into a great split in the rock, which they entered as if going into a house (using medicine power.). To kill these people, Gahcho stabbed at them and blood dripped out of the rock. Eventually they froze inside the rock. Gahcho was stronger than ʔekècho and so he was a scary person.) [not in the same place as shown on the map]
Kweyǀǀǀǀ	86F	rock-inside-it flowsDSuff (A canyon with water flowing between rock hills. There is a portage to the N of this place because of open water on behchǀetǫ. There is lots of fish here.)
Kweyǀǀtì	Kwejinne Lake 85O	rock-round-lakePNSuff
Kwı̄gamǀǀ	86C	head?-?-netPNSuff (An island associated with the person named Gamè or Kwı̄gamǀǀ. Angelique Mantla told her grandmother's story about the person named Kwı̄gamǀǀ who saved his own life. The man paddled to an island and went to sleep there. A bear swam across and was about to eat him while he was sleeping. He woke up in time and by using medicine to keep the mouth of the bear open he saved himself.

Tłıchọ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
		Romie gave some background on the story, saying that earlier Kwìgamjì had killed that bear's cub. When he paddled away the bear called to him to come back to shore but he wouldn't. The bear said that he would take his revenge and warned the man not to sleep alone. The man said that he would defeat him. Later the bear found him and was crouched over him, licking him on both sides of his mouth to wake him up. When he woke up, the bear asked, 'how do you want me to kill you?' The man said to kill him alive. The man used his power to keep the bear's mouth wide open. The man asked the bear why he was fooling around with himself [to close his mouth]. The man grabbed the bear's legs and tore it in two, throwing one half onto the land and the other half deep into the earth. People should not sleep here.)
Kwìkòòdì	85N	gunpowder-islandPNSuff (The ground looks black on this island. There used to be a weyèedı near it.)
Kwìk'ìredaà	86H	gun-crossing (The site is on both sides of a place where caribou travel.)
Kwìk'ìredaàts'ahtì • Kwìk'ìredaàch'ahtì	86H	Kwìk'ìredaà-side-lakePNSuff
Kwìtsè • Kwìchè	85M	?-tail (A bay on Lac La Martre.)
Kwìtsèrehdaà • Kwìchèrehdaà	85M	?-tail-pointPNSuff
Kwìtsèrehdaàt'àà • Kwìchèrehdaàt'àà	85M	?-tail-pointPNSuff-bayPNSuff
Kwìtsèts'ahtì • Kwìchèch'ahtì	85M	?-tail-side-lakePNSuff
Kwìdzìrehdaà • Kwìjìrehdaà	85M	?-hookPNSuff-pointPNSuff
Kwìdzìt'àà • Kwìjìt'àà	85M	?-hookPNSuff-bayPNSuff
Kw'atılıwìwetàłìgòh?òòtì	85M	[name]-his-father-fish-foundDSuff-lakePNSuff (The father of Kw'atılıwì (Chief Louis Beaulieu) is the person the lake is named after.)

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Kw'èhdia		[name]-islandPNSuff-SmSuff (This island is named after a person named Kw'èh. It is a small island west of ?łt'òdii.)
Kw'itì	Ketcheson Lake 85N/15	straight?-lakePNSuff
Kw'itì	86A	straight?-lakePNSuff (Jimmy Martin ran into lots of caribou here on a trip with John B. Zoe. Jimmy's younger sister died here when she was four years old. This lake defines an area called Kw'ititata.)
Kw'ititata	86A	straight?-lakePNSuff-water-among (Area bounded by Kw'itì and Tadeeti.)
Kw'qòhtì		overflow ice-lakePNSuff (Between ?łts'èeti and ?łt'òhahti.)
Kw'qòtì		ice overflow-lakePNSuff (Caribou like this type of place.)
Kw'qòyeèhdeè	86D	ice overflow-packPNSuff-riverPNSuff (A river where the ice builds up into a solid mass when the water overflows repeatedly in the winter. Near the mouth of the river is the burial site for ?ehtsèek'aàwı.)
Kw'qòyeèhti	Malfait Lake 86C/12	ice overflow-packPNSuff-lakePNSuff (This lake is named after the river where the ice builds up into a solid mass when the water overflows repeatedly in the winter.)
Kw'qòyeèhti?etsıııı • Kw'qòyeèhti?echıııı	86D	ice overflow-packPNSuff-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (This is the burial site for Madeleine Zoe Chocolate, Yabèzo wemq Madlèetso, John B. Zoe's grandmother.)
Letia	86C	?-lakePNSuff-SmSuff
Łààhk'ezhıı	85M	bare dry wood-under (A bay.)
Łàdladiı		broken apart-islandPNSuff
Łàtàèhdlıı	86B/15	apart-it flowsDSuff (The name of a portage. There are lots of dehdoos here. The place is also called Łàtàèhdlııhoteè.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Łatsoòtì		?-lakePNSuff
Łatsoòtìwhat'àà		?-lakePNSuff-eskerPNSuff (The name of an esker identified by the lake Łatsoòtì.)
Łèdzèdehtì	85N	clay-river-lakePNSuff (There is a portage here. The lake can be identified as close to Nàakaàtì.)
Łèdzèhdì	85N	clay-islandPNSuff (The grave of Wedì, Pierre Washie's younger brother. Some of the land has disappeared because it was flooded. Since it was clay it just fell apart.)
Łèdzèhkweèdì	86B	clay-rockPNSuff-islandPNSuff
Łèdzèhkweèt'àà	86B	clay-rockPNSuff-bayPNSuff
Łèdzèhtì	85N/9	clay-lakePNSuff
Łèdzèhtì	85O	clay-lakePNSuff
Łèdzèjkaà		clay-narrowsPNSuff (A narrows in an area full of Łèdzèhshih clay hills.)
Łèdzèjkaà	85N	clay-narrowsPNSuff (There are gravesites here on an island.)
Łèdzèk'ehoteè	85N	clay-on-portagePNSuff (There is clay there.)
Łèdzèk'ehoteè	85N	clay-on-portagePNSuff
Łèhdlı̀tì	85O	together?-frozenDSuff-lakePNSuff
Łiedaebeemj̀hk'è	86F	fish-it floatsDSuff-net-site (The name translates as 'floating fish net site'. There are lots of fish in this area, a narrows, and long fish nets can be set here. In the winter the ice tends to be thin so it is easy to make a hole in it. There are lots of old camps here because it was a major fishing area. It is known as Kwebàatì k'e Łiedaebeemj̀hk'è, meaning 'Łiedaebeemj̀hk'è on Kwebàatì'.)

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Łiedaebeemjĥk'è	86B/12	fish-it floatsDSuff-net-site (The name translates as 'floating fish net site'. When people didn't have anything to eat this is where they went for fishing. Its name can be specified as Tıkwotı k'e Łiedaebeemjĥk'è.)
Łiedaebeemjĥk'è	85N	fish-floatsDSuff-net-site (The name translates as 'floating fish net site'.)
Łièhtı	86G/8	whitefish-?-lakePNSuff (Despite the different pronunciation, the same lake as Łihtı.)
Łietı	Chedabucto Lake 85J	fish-lakePNSuff (There are a lot of trout to be caught off the end of the point in this lake, inland from K'ıtsı. Wıdà?eneèko set nets there.)
Łietıa	86C/10	fish-lakePNSuff-SmSuff
Łietıa	85O/5	fish-lakePNSuff-SmSuff (This is a good fishing spot.)
Łietıgòa	85O	fish-lakePNSuff-?-SmSuff (?elè? Mantla, Yamè wemq, is buried here.)
Łietıghja	85O/5	fish-lake-roundSmSuff (There are lots of fish in this lake, which is named for its shape. There is lots of kwekàashıh around it.)
Łietıotı • Łiechotı	Self Lake 86F	fish-big-lakePNSuff (This lake is named after the fish in it.)
Łiets'a?òatı	85N	fish-around-swimDSuff-lakePNSuff (One burial site here. There are fish here.)
Łıgò?q?ı	86C/12	fish-AreaPref-there isDSuff (The area of the narrows, there are lots of fish here, of all kinds, and lots of otters. Joseph Rabesca (Moise's dad) and Pierre Washie when they were very young, took a lot of fish there. When we go near that place the fish smell really strong. There is open water all year long, which is why there is lots of otters, because of the fish too. One time Peter Zoe and his dad Philip saw lots of otters sitting on the ice, maybe nine or ten.)

Tłıchọ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Łıgòʔq̄deè	86C	fish-AreaPref-there isDSuff-riverPNSuff (A long river going all the way from Łıgòʔq̄ to Łıgòʔq̄deèhàʔaa. A certain portion of it is dehgà, without rapids.)
Łıgòʔq̄deèhàʔaa	86D	fish-AreaPref-there isDSuff-riverPNSuff-out-it extendsDSuff (White people have houses here, associated with Beaver Lodge mine, where ore was found in 1932.)
Łihgq̄tì	86B	whitefish-it driesDSuff-lakePNSuff (This is a place for drying fish, as its name indicates, and is used as a campsite. There are lots of rough white rocks around this area, which is a good fishing area for all kinds of fish--even though the placename includes one type of fish in its name.)
Łìhtì	Parent Lake 86G/8	whitefish-lakePNSuff (This lake is very good for whitefish fishing. The lake is also known as Łìèhtì.)
Łìhtì	86H/4	whitefish-lakePNSuff (Going to this lake from Łèdzèhtì there is a long portage. The fish here look black but they taste good.)
Łìhtsomjìhk'è • Łìhchomjìhk'è	86B/14	whitefish-big-net-site (A great place for fishing--the whitefish are really big! The longer name is Wèet'aàł Łìhtsomjìhk'è. K'aàwıa (Bruno Mantla) used to go there because of the big fish, not just whitefish but all kinds.)
Łılıtì		fish-frozenDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'frozen fish lake'.)
Łıt'aàtìso • Łıt'aàtìcho		fish-fin?-lakePNSuff-big
Łıt'aàtìsoa		fish-fin?-lakePNSuff-small
Łıwełek'aatì	85N/8	fish-it is fatDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'fat fish lake'. This lake is also called Dlahtì.)
Łıwetì	85L/4	fish-lakePNSuff
Łıwetì	96A/8	fish-lakePNSuff

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Łiwets'aʔòà	area on Lac du Sauvage 76D	fish-around-swimSmSuff (The name translates as 'little spot where fish swim in a circle', this name is also pronounced as Łıts'aʔòà.)
Łiwets'aʔòats'ahtì • Łiwets'aʔòach'ahtì	Lac du Sauvage 76D	fish-around-swimSmSuff-side-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'side lake of the little spot where fish swim in a circle'.)
Madòòyek'eʔekwòjhk'èetì	86A	[name]-it-on-caribou-he shotDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name of the lake is 'lake on which Madòò shot a lot of caribou'. The verb phrase ʔekwò jhk'è means 'he shot [many] caribou', and contrasts with ʔekwò whehk'è, which means 'he shot [a] caribou'. Sometimes Madòò is referred to as Madòòezjı • Madòòezhı, and the lake may be so named also: Madòòezjıyek'eʔekwòjhk'èetì • Madòòezhıyek'eʔekwòjhk'èetì.)
Mądzèetànıhbàawòanàıʔaatì	85M/13	[name]-tepee-it standsDSuff-lakePNSuff (This lake is named after a person named Mądzèetà, 'Mądzèe's father'.)
Mıneehdaà		net-?-pointPNSuff (The point on which the village of Whatì is build.)
Mıtì	85M/6	net-lakePNSuff
Mòlakòk'è	Fort Enterprise 86A	Frenchman-fire-site (The name translates as 'Frenchman's empty camp'.)
Nàakaàedıtì	86B/12	northern lights-?-lakePNSuff (If you look down into the water for about 100 feet you can see the rocks at the bottom. One time people arrived back to this place, and they were starving. They used medicine to get weyèedı out so that they can see it. Someone shot one of its arms off, and it blew up, and ended up stuck to the rock. Recently the rock fell down with weyèedı's arm stuck to it. The lake is as clear as glass so that we can see the northern lights in it.) PHP-01/12/01-2/7
Nàakaàtì	86E	northern lights-lakePNSuff (A long lake along a boat trail.)

Tłıchọ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Nàakaàti	Labrish Lake 85N/9	northern lights-lakePNSuff (The sled trail is marked on the large map. There is open water on this lake and the sled trail goes alongside the lake.)
Nàakaàtiɛtsjııı • Nàakaàtiɛchjıııı	85N	northern lights-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (It is a strong river which flows out here.)
Nàakaàziideè • Nàakaàzhiideè	Camsell River - part of 86E/9	northern lights-under-riverPNSuff (A big river! very strong!)
Nàakaàziideèɛtsjıııı • Nàakaàzhiideèɛchjııııı	86F/12	northern lights-under-riverPNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff
Naàzqokaà	86C/14	?-narrowsPNSuff (There is open water here. Philip Zoe has a house here. There is a big trail leading from this lake to the end of Łıgòɛqqa.)
Naàzqti	86C/14	?-lakePNSuff (The two parts of the lake are separated by narrows. This lake is on a major trail. Two portages are linked together .)
Nàbehotejzoo	86E	otter-portage-crookedDSuff (This is the name of a short portage and also the name of the whole island. The otters like to swim here in the open water all year long.)
Nàbelèq	86D/16	otter-?-SmSuff (A narrows, there are lots of fish here that the otters live on. This is where they raise their offspring. There is open water all year. The place is named by Bear Lake people.)
Nàbelèqɛtsjıgoèɛaa • Nàbelèqɛchjıgoèɛaa	86D	otter-?-SmSuff-?-AreaPref-it extendsDSuff
Nàbelèqahàtaèɛaa	86D	otter-?-SmSuff-out-water-it extendsDSuff
Nàbelèqats'ahti • Nàbelèqach'ahti	86D	otter-?-SmSuff-side-lakePNSuff (A lake beyond Nàbelèq.)
Nàbelèqats'ahtidjıkatso • Nàbelèqach'ahtidjıkacho	86D	otter-?-SmSuff-side-lakePNSuff-narrows-big

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Nadègòʔaa	86C/3	across-land-AreaPref-it extendsDSuff (A narrows, 'land extending across', you can see the land extending across under the shallow water.)
Nàdenìǰʔàatì	Exeter Lake 76D	(The lake is named after the fact that there is an esker which stretches across the lake. This was an area where foxes were hunted. The water flows towards Deèzàatì. Some also called it Nàdegòǰʔàatì.)
Naedıǰt'ıı	86C/5	across-long-it stretchesDSuff (The name of a short portage at the isthmus of the point with the same name, also called Naedıǰt'ıı wechǰǰ.)
Naedıǰt'ıırehdaà	86C/5	across-long-it stretchesDSuff-pointPNSuff (This name is short for Naedııǰt'ıırehdaà. This point shares a name with the short portage which is found at the isthmus leading to the point. It is on a major route. It stretches from nǫđıı.)
Naedıǰt'ıırehdaàbehtsǰetǫ • Naedıǰt'ıırehdaàbehchǰetǫ	86C	across-long-it stretchesDSuff-pointPNSuff-sled-trail (This is on an oldtime sled trail.)
Nàgotsaà • Nàgochaà	86A	? (This is the name of a dǰǰka, narrows. Alongside this place there is a nice area of old growth forest. Nothing is known about this name. Zhòcho wetà is buried there.)
Nàgotsaàdǰǰkaà • Nàgochaàdǰǰkaà	86A	?-narrowsPNSuff
Nàhgǫǫkwekàaghaǰǰǰ	85L	bushman-rock-flat-through-it flowsDSuff (There is an eddy here where a net can be placed to catch a lot of fish.)
Nàǰǰǰ	85N/2	down-it flowsDSuff (The name means 'waterfall'. It is the name of the falls on Tsòtideè.)
Nàǰǰǰhoteè	85N/2	down-it flowsDSuff-portagePNSuff (The long portage on the falls on the Lac La Martre river, 4-5 miles long.)
Nàǰǰǰtì	85N	down-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff (This is the name of the lake above the falls named Nàǰǰǰ.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Nàkedzèediì	86E	?-islandPNSuff (The big island in the group of three islands named Ketsı́jtahdıì. There is a story about this place told by Romie: two men were in love with the same woman. One man took the woman away from the other and took her away in a boat, abandoning the other man on this island. He survived using his medicine power, putting some glue-like substance on the rocks and catching ducks this way. The next spring the first man returned, not knowing the man on the island was still alive. When the boat landed the second man hid himself and waited until he could steal the boat away from the first man. He paddled away leaving him on the island. That man didn't survive. He managed to kill just one thing. The man with stronger medicine power survived. The name possibly relates to feet sticking to things.) PHP-01/11/30-1/6
Nakèeʔehdaà	85M	?-pointPNSuff
Nakeèhk'òatàdiì	85N	[name]-father-islandPNSuff (An island in ʔebòts'itì where Nakèèhk'òà, a person from Fort Simpson, lived, and the island is named after him.)
Nàkets'aàhk'òòdehtì		?-river-lakePNSuff (There is a slope along this river lake so that people have to walk on a slant along the lake. The lake is named after this.)
Nàk'aèziideè		[name]-riverPNSuff (A long river named after a person named Nàk'aèziì. In the past people would travel by birchbark canoe with a single dog running along the shore beside them. Nàk'aèziì got angry because his dog died trying to cross above the rapids, so he threw his ʔòhchjà into the canoe, which went over the rapids, and he died too going after his dog.)
Nàk'òıʔaa	76D	willow standsDSuff (There are a lot of k'òò 'willows' here. The word means 'willows standing', with k'ò incorporated into the word which means 'standing', nàıʔaa. This is a common grammatical construction.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Nàk'òłʔaats'ahtì • Nàk'òłʔaach'ahtì	76D	willow standsDSuff-side-lakePNSuff (At this place is found the last of a type of willow before hozì.)
Natats'aèhmı̀tì	95P	across-?-it swamDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name "sounds like something swam across". This lake is joined to Dinaèlaatì.)
Nàtł'ı̀rèè	86D	?-fishtrapPNSuff? (A very old name. A lot of people lived here, on nice whagweè.)
Nàtł'ı̀rèèdłı̀kaà	85M	?-narrows
Natsłı̀laa • Nachłı̀laa	86D/16	across-?-there areDSuff? (An area all around the island, where there is open water all winter.)
Nı̀dzı̀kaà		?-narrowsPNSuff
Nı̀hsı̀ • Nı̀hshı̀	Old Fort Rae 85J	?-mountainPNSuff (There are lots of burials and old houses at the tip of Nı̀hsı̀.)
Nı̀hsı̀hoteè • Nı̀hshı̀hoteè	85J	?-mountainPNSuff-portagePNSuff (A skidoo trail, also called Nı̀hsı̀k'ètsłı̀hoteè)
Nı̀ht'èhtia	86B/14	land?-charred-lakePNSuff-SmSuff (The name means 'pond of blackened earth', with nı̀ probably being an old form of dè 'earth or land'. This is a skinny lake. People used to enjoy shooting ducks here. There is a lake with the name Nı̀ht'èhtia on either side of Gots'òkàtì. This one is identified as Nı̀ht'èjkaà Nı̀ht'èhtia.)
Nı̀ht'èhtia	86B/14	land?-charred-lakePNSuff-SmSuff (The name means 'pond of blackened earth', with nı̀ probably being an old form of dè 'earth or land'. This lake is in a muskeg area. There is like black moss there on the ground all surrounding Gots'òkàtì. This lake can be specified as Gots'òkàtìk'ètł'àa Nı̀ht'èhtia. There is a lake with the name Nı̀ht'èhtia on either side of Gots'òkàtì. This lake is on the trail to Tatsòtì. There are four portages on the trail between Gots'òkàtì and Tatsòtì, and two dehtì extend [tenagoèʔaa] along that trail. K'aàwı̀a wets'èke is buried on dehtì here.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Nìht'èhtia'k'è' àahoteè	86B/14	land?-charred-lakePNSuff-SmSuff-bottom-portagePNSuff (The name translates as 'the portage at the far end of Nìht'èhtia', this is part of the trail to Gots'òkàtì. There are whaèhdòò buried there.)
Nìht'èjkaà	86B/14	land?-charred-narrowsPNSuff (The fully specified name is Gots'òkàtì k'e Nìht'èjkaà.)
Nìj?aa		it extends to a placeDSuff (An old name for this place is ?erèè, meaning '[beaver] dam', after the story of Yamoozha's beaver wife making a dam here.)
Nìj?aataj?àa		Nìj?aa-among-it extendsDSuff (Passage at the end of Nìj?aa.)
Nìsatsò	86H	? (This word is so old that people don't know what the name means. There are white spruce here as big around as a 45-gallon barrel.)
Nìtsaghòò?edaà	86H	?-crossing (This is a caribou crossing. Because this is an old word it is not known what the parts of the name mean.)
Nìtsètì • Nìchètì	85M/12	?-tail-lake
Nìwì?ehdaà	85M	?-puffy-pointPNSuff
Nìwìtł' àà	85M	?-puffy-bayPNSuff
Nòdìhahtì • Nòdìkahtì	MacKay Lake 76D-75M	plateau-narrows?-lakePNSuff (The pronunciation with k is from Jimmy Martin and is the older way of pronouncing the word. Compare ?łt'òǵhtì and Gòǵhtì.)
Nògèedia	85N/4	fox-islandPnSuff-SmSuff
Nòghatì	86C/13	wolverine-lakePNSuff
Nòhkwèe?ehdaà	85M	loche-pointPNSuff
Nòhkwèedzihtì • Nòhkwèejìhtì	Lac Tache 96A/1-86D/4	loche-hook-lakePNSuff
Nòhtànati	95I	grebe?-lakePNSuff (A lake good for beaver.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Nòǫhʔèe	86D/16	across-repeatedly-many swimDSuff (The place is named after the animals which swim across here. When they swim across they don't turn back, they keep on swimming to Nòǫhʔèeʔehdaà. There are lots of fish here.)
Nòǫhʔèeʔehdaà	86D	across-repeatedly-many swimDSuff-pointPNSuff (A long point.)
Nòǫyawhelıı	86D/16	across-repeatedly-?-it flowsDSuff (A river or long narrows between lakes. Madòò Mantla's wife's grave is here.)
Nòǫyawhelııʔehdaà	86D/16	across-repeatedly-?-it flowsDSuff-pointPNSuff (Here is found the grave site of Wegari wets'èke, ʔaıbò wemǫ, Harry (Mantla) Bekale's mother.)
Nòǫyawhelııhàtaèʔaa	86D/16	across-repeatedly-?-it flowsDSuff-out-water-it extendsDSuff
Nòǫyawhelııts'ahtì • Nòǫyawhelııch'ahtì	Beaverlodge Lake – northern part of 86D	across-repeatedly-?-it flowsDSuff-side-lakePNSuff
Nòǫzihtì • Nòǫzhihtì	86B	across?-?-lakePNSuff (At the bottom of this lake the portage is crooked or sloping (tł'àk'e) and this is the source of the lake's name.)
Sahdaà	85O/13	bear-pointPNSuff (The name is a short way of saying 'bear point'. Bears pick berries here so that is why it is called this. This point on Basler Lake is long and has a very very high kwekàashìh on it.)
Sǫàdeèdehtì	Redrock Lake 86G	?-riverPNSuff-river-lakePNSuff (There is two lakes of this name at either end of Deèzàati • Deèzhàati, and so these lakes bound that large lake. This lake is at the west end of the larger lake.)
Sǫàdeèdehtì	Desteffany Lake 76D	?-riverPNSuff-river-lakePNSuff (There is two lakes of this name at either end of Deèzàati • Deèzhàati, and so these lakes bound that large lake. This lake is at the east end of the larger lake.)

Tłıchọ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Sąàdehtì	Desteffany Lake 76D	?-river-lakePNSuff (Also called Sąàdeèdehtì.)
Saàhmı̀tì	Squalus Lake 85P	bear-it swam acrossDSuff-lakePNSuff (The first part of this name is an abbreviated form of sah naèhmı̀, meaning 'where a bear swam across'. The abbreviation is what we would expect in a shortening of the word. In the middle of this lake is a narrows. There were lots of berries at this lake in the fall of 2001. The people on the school trip stayed there. Michel Louis Rabesca shot a moose here.)
Saàt'ootì	Redrock Lake	?-?-lakePNSuff (The name of this lake is not related to 'bear'.)
Sabatì	85L/4	trout-lake (This is the Bear Lake word for trout.)
Sahdì		bear-islandPNSuff (Associated with a story of ʔłk'ə̀ə̀.)
Sahdì	85N	bear-islandPNSuff (People have shot bears here.)
Sahk'eèdeè	85N	[name]-riverPNSuff (This river is named after a person named Sahk'eè. There is a burial site here.)
Sahk'eèdeèhoteè		[name]-riverPNSuff-portagePNSuff (There is a falls on this portage.)
Sahtì	Great Bear Lake 96H	bear-lakePNSuff
Saìtıtso • Saìticho	85N	bear-?-lakePNSuff-big
Saìtıtsoa	85N	bear-?-lakePNSuff-small (A bear was shot here on a portage.)
Samèèyek'ełıgòhʔə̀ə̀tì		[name]-it-on-fish-he foundDSuff-lakePNSuff (Sammy Football is the Sammy mentioned in the name. Also pronounced as Samèèèłıgòhʔə̀ə̀tì or Samèèèłıgòhʔə̀ə̀tì.)
Sayaàdeetì		?-lakePNSuff (Also pronounced as Sayaàdeetì.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Sazì • Sazhì	96H	bear?-mountainPNSuff? (A large peninsula on the southern shore of Sahtì. Madòò talks about how his children Rosie Wetrade and Joe Mantla (from Gamètì) were born Sahtibàa, and how their mother carried them as they travelled. There are lots of trout in Sahtì, and the whitefish are very big.)
Semjdeè		?-net-riverPNSuff
Semjìtì	Faber Lake 85N/14	?-net-lakePNSuff (Compare semjì 'net area' and Semjdeè. Also heard as Smjìtì. Annie Black was raised here. Her mother died in childbirth when she was a young child. Sometimes there was no caribou. If they had a hide they divided it according to how many sleds there were. She and her younger brother were raised by her older sister and Madòò's father, so Madòò considers Annie like his younger sister.)
Semjìtibehtsjetǫk'è • Semjìtibehchjetǫk'è	86C/3	Semjìtì-sled-trail-site (This trail goes on the lakes between Semjìtì and Gamètì.)
Sìreghoò • Shìreghoò	85K	mountain-? (This is the name of a point. It is the highest mountain so you can see far from it. Jimmy Martin was staying with his grandfather in Rae and another family arrived from Whatì wanting to get supplies for the trapping season. His grandfather told him to take another guy and go to get łigotsè at this place.)
Sìreghoòtł'àà • Shìreghoòtł'àà	85K	mountain-?-bayPNSuff
Sìedzèa • Shìejèa	86A	mountain-?SmSuff (People feel very happy at this place and tell of singing and dancing there from their happiness. The name is so old that the origins of the name are not known.)
Sìhkałetì • Shìhkałetì	(possibly not a place name) 85M	mountain-top-fish-lakePNSuff (A few places called this, two of them marked on the map. On one of them there are two burial sites, Pierre Beaverho's father's father Tsàkwoa, and Jimmy Drybones' wife.)
Sìhk'etì • Shìhk'etì	Willow Lake 85L/3	mountain-on-lakePNSuff

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Sìhk'etideè • Shìhk'etideè	85L/6	mountain-on-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Sìgǫǫlàa • Shìgǫǫlàa	Shegonla Hills 95P	mountain-?-? (These mountains extend all the way to Wrigley. East of here is a gahk'è where there are lots of rabbits, and therefore lots of nòda feeding on them.)
Sìsìmq̃rehdaà	85J	[name]-mother-pointPNSuff (The name translates as 'Sìsì's mother's point'. This point is named after a woman, Sìsìmq̃, an oldtimer. It is across from Njhsì.)
Sìzèmahgàrehdaà	85K	[name]-pointPNSuff (This point is named after the person Sìzèmahgà who has a house here.)
Sǫǫmbak'è	Yellowknife 85J	money-site (This is the term for a mine, the most prominent feature of Yellowknife when it became a town.)
Taanits'ahtì • Taanich'ahtì		middle-side-lakePNSuff (This lake is also given a fuller name by some, after the bay Wedoòtł'oo, Wedoòtł'oo Taanits'ahtì.)
Tadeetì	86A	shallow water-lakePNSuff (The water in this lake comes no higher than the knees. The water in this lake is very clear but there are no fish in it because it is so shallow. It is on a great boat and sled trail and the area provides lots of grass for caribou. Together with Kw'itì this lake defines Kw'ititata.)
Taghǫatì	85M	water-?-lakePNSuff
Tàhtsǫǫtì • Tàhchǫǫtì	85O	?-woodPNSuff-lakePNSuff (A narrow lake, Elizabeth Michel talked about how there is lots of nice vegetation around here, including willows, grass, and others. The beavers on this lake are big. There are lots of ǫǫwǫǫ in early spring.)
Tajraa	85P	among-it extendsDSuff (The trail really winds back and forth and the name relates to this fact.)
Takadaàrehdaà	85M	water?-top-?-pointPNSuff

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Takadaàts'ahtì • Takadaàch'ahtì	85M	water?-top-?-side-lakePNSuff
Tam]k'àowòadehtì		[name]-river-lakePNSuff (This river-lake is named after a man named Tam]k'àowò. His name can be translated as 'Little Boss of the Fishnets'.)
Tàtł'aadiì	85N/4	water?-under?-islandPNSuff (This collection of small islands also has the name Det'qochodiì, and is great for fishing.)
Tatsaàr]łtì	86A	water?-?-behind?-lakePNSuff (There is a long point on this lake where caribou cross. There is a very nice what'aa. It is not known why the lake is called this.)
Tatsakweè	85O	falcon-rockPNSuff (On an island, this rocky hill is named for a type of falcon tatsea which nests there.)
Tatsakweèrehdaà	85O	falcon-rockPNSuff-pointPNSuff (The point named for the rock here, beside Gahk'eerehdaà. Falcons nest here, which is why the place is named 'falcon rock'.)
Tatseèhnq̄ • Tacheèhnq̄		water-? (A place name remembered from childhood as a place where children were warned not to play; it is an area subject to flooding.)
Tatsòtì		raven-lakePNSuff
Tatsòtì	Grenville Lake 86B/15	?-lakePNSuff (The source of this name is not known. The lake is also called Hatsòtì or Satsòtì but we were told that it is properly called Tatsòtì. The water flows out of this lake in both directions, towards Deèzaàtì and the Coppermine River and also towards Rae and from there to the Mackenzie River and Fort MacPherson. [Tatsòtì ɾehts'q̄ èhdl / ɾehts'q̄ n]l].)
Tatsòtìrets]ł]łrelàetq̄daaʔaa • Tatsòtìrech]ł]łrelàetq̄daaʔaa	86B/15	?-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff-boat-trail-up-it extendsDSuff (A landing. A boat trail leads from here to Russell Lake.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Tatsòt'odawheʔqòtł'àà	85J	raven-nest-raised-it isDSuff-bayPNSuff (The name translates as 'bay where there is a raven's nest up above'.)
Tawoòhàèlǫtì	76F	open water-out-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff
Tawoòmǫhk'è	85K	open water-net-site (This place gets its name for the fact that there is water or soft ice here all winter. In springtime several kinds of fish can be caught here. There is also a variety of trees and berry bushes. It is a good area for beaver and muskrat hunting.)
Tawoòtsots'ahtì • Tawoòchoch'ahtì	86F	open water-big-side-lakePNSuff (There are lots of places with open water on this lake because of the strong current which runs through the narrows on it.)
Tèetì	85O	underwater-lakePNSuff
Tèetideghaèlǫ	85O	underwater-lakePNSuff-through-it flowsDSuff-SmSuff (The grave of Sizè Mackenzie's older brother Jimmy, Jimǫgaà, is on whagweè here.)
Tehk'àadighòtì	85N	muskrat-island-?-lake (There are lots of muskrats here.)
Tehtqòtì	Cassino Lake 86D/3	water-?-lakePNSuff (At the end of this lake is the grave of Pierre Beaverho's grandmother Wedzihtsiì. There are nice trees here, a good place for fishing and trapping.)
Teht'atì		water lily-lakePNSuff (There are a lot of water plants of the specific type here. The full form of this water plant is tèeht'aà 'water lily'.)
Teht'atìa		water lily-lakePNSuff-SmSuff
Teht'atitso • Teht'aticho	85O	water lily-lakePNSuff-big (Tèeht'aà means 'water lily'. There is a short form in this name. There is a long stretch that they have to paddle.)
Teht'atitsoa	85O	water lily-lakePNSuff-small
Tehtsàatì	86D/7,2	water bug-lakePNSuff

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Tehtsàatideè	86D/2	water bug-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Tideè	Great Slave Lake	lake-great
Tıdzèètì • Tıjèètì	Tuche Lake 86C/6	water-?-lakePNSuff (This lake is on a major trail.)
Tıdzjìtì • Tıjjìtì	Ingray Lake 86C/8	water-?-lakePNSuff (This is the name of a lake with high hills all around it.)
Tiegòtì	Keller Lake 95P/13, 96A/4	water-smooth?-lakePNSuff (This large lake has no islands in it, which is the source of its name. It is a good lake for fishing, beavers, and is the habitat for a good variety of trees and animals. The name of this lake is also pronounced as Teegòtì.)
Tiegòtì	Basler Lake 85O/13	water-smooth?-lakePNSuff (The water is very smooth on this lake, and also delicious to drink. There is a djjka in the middle of the lake. Many types of medicine are available here, including a type of yellow flower and many useful grasses. The area is frequented by caribou, and also moose. The name of this lake is also pronounced as Teegòtì.)
Tieghòtì	Angle Lake 86F/2	water-bentDSuff-lakePNSuff (Named because of the shape of the lake. There are traplines between Łietsoṭì and this lake. Philip Zoe has a house here. The N bay is a major m̀j̀hk'è, where you can get all kinds of fish, including whitefish, sucker, jackfish. There are two etq leading to this lake.)
Tiefjlatì	Beauparlant Lake 86A	lake-each other-end-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake where lakes come end to end'.)
Tijlł	96A/14	water-?-it flowsDSuff (Where the Johnny Hoe River flows into Sahtì.)
Tikàtì	Boulder Lake 85P/14	water-flat?-lakePNSuff (Someone heard the pronunciation Chikàtì.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Tıkàtì	85P	water-flat?-lakePNSuff (There is a portage to a long lake from the bottom of this one. Jimmy Martin told a story of hunting from his youth.)
Tıkàtìdegħaèlǵa		Tıkàtì-through-flowingDSuff-SmSuff
Tıkàtìdegħaèlǵǵ	85P	water-flat?-lakePNSuff-through-it flowsDSuff (There is rough rock here but still they go through.)
Tıkwootì	Brown Water Lake 86B/12	water-yellowDSuff-lakePNSuff (The water looks blackish because after a weyèedıı was killed here the blood went into the water. The lake is divided by a narrows which has no name. It is close to Weyı̀hàak'èe . From the bottom of this lake (wek'èt'`àa) there is a portage going towards Tsǵk'eèmjìtì .)
Tıkwootìdahǵaak'è	86B/12	water-yellowDSuff-lakePNSuff-baited hook-site (A collection of small islands, a nice fishing area.)
Tıłats'eehgootì	85O	water-split?DSuff-lakePNSuff (This is the name of a forked lake in the shape of a slingshot. Also pronounced Tıts'eèhgootì .)
Tımǵts'ahtì • Tımǵch'ahtì	85N/7	?-net-side-lakePNSuff (There were fish traps here in the fall time when there were lots of fish.)
Tımǵts'ahtìǵetsǵǵǵǵ • Tımǵch'ahtìǵechǵǵǵǵ	85N	?-net-side-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (There are burial sites here. This is also a place where nets are set. This place has a second name: Dıǵetsǵǵǵǵ .)
Tıtsǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵ • Tıchǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵ		lake-?-it extendsDSuff (This is where Elizabeth Michel's family lived, in the area of Berǵtì . There is a story of when they got frozen in. Seedǵ Football wets'èke , ǵı̀lì is buried there, and also Wek'ohaatǵa , whose real name is Bı̀ Wedzın . There is also a child buried there.)
Tıtsǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵ • Tıchǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵ	86A	water-?-it extendsDSuff-riverPNSuff (This is a creek dehtsoa .)
Titso • Tıcho	76D	lake-big (This is identified in the database as 'Seahorse Lake' in English. Is it the same lake as the one below?)

Tłıchq̃ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Tıtsotì • Tıchotì	Seahorse Lake 76D	water-big-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'big water lake'.)
Tıtsotì • Tıchotì	Big Lake 86A/15	water-big-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'big water lake'.)
Tıts'eèhgootì		water-split-?DSuff-lakePNSuff (This is the name of a forked lake in the shape of a slingshot. Also pronounced Tıłats'eèhgootì.)
Tıts'eetì	Tuchay Lake 86E/6	water-split?-lakePNSuff (A fuller designation is Nàbelèḡa godoo Tıts'eetì.)
Tıwheghòotì	86C/14	water-it is crookedDSuff-lakePNSuff (This name comes from the curvy or crooked shape of the lake.)
T'èehdaà	85M	charcoal-pointPNSuff
T'èhtsedèè	85M	ashes-riverPNSuff (The area is all burnt over.)
T'èhtsedèhtì	85M	ashes-river-lakePNSuff
T'èhtsedèhtıso • T'èhtsedèhtıcho	85M	ashes-river-lakePNSuff-big
T'èhtsetł'àà	85M	charcoal-?-bayPNSuff (Philip Zoe has a house here. T'èhtse is like ashes.)
T'oohbàtì	85N	poplar-alongside?-lakePNSuff (There are lots of poplars here.)
T'oohdeè		poplar-riverPNSuff
T'oohdeèhoteè	85N/2	poplar-riverPNSuff-portagePNSuff
T'oohdià	85K	poplar-islandPNSuff-SmSuff (There are lots of poplars here.)
Tłèèdì	86C	?-islandPNSuff (A large collection of islands. According to Émile Petitot, tłèè means 'pyrite'.)
Tłèèdìghatałʔàà	86C	?-islandPNSuff-through-water-it extendsDSuff (The water on either side of Tłèèdì.)
Tłèèdìmjhk'è	86C	?-islandPNSuff-net-site

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Tłeehdııı	85O	?-freezeDSuff-lakePNSuff (The site of the late Louis Mackenzie's cabin. This is a major fishing spot on the route back from the barrenlands, which they reach just in time before their dogs starve because they have nothing to eat. It is on Jimmy Bruneau's trail.)
Tłeèı	Lac Ste Croix 86C	?-lakePNSuff (This lake provides a route to four different directions. K'aàwıdaà had a house there at a dııka, and he is buried right across from where his house is. According to Émile Petitot, tłeè means 'pyrite'.)
Tłıehxoo?ehdaà	86C	dog-barker-pointPNSuff (So named because of the sounds which can be heard here. People can only hear the sound if it is meant for them. They tell their fortune with it. Amen Tailbone was telling a story about the place: his group was going across in spring time, trapping for beavers. Across the rocks they can see something black moving back and forth. Its trail was in the water going back and forth from the water to the rocks. It must have moved somewhere away from that place.) PHP-01/11/30-3/6
Tłıehxoo?ehdaàt' ààdehtsoahàı?àa	86C	dog-barker-pointPNSuff-bayPNSuff-river-small-out-it extendsDSuff (There are trails from here to ?ıt'òàhtı. ?ajıı Mantla and her family lived around there.)
Tłıkeè	85J	dog-footprintsPNSuff (An area on the eastern shore of the North Arm of Great Slave Lake)
Tłıkeèdeè	Boundary Creek 85J	dog-footprintsPNSuff-riverPNSuff (Robert Mackenzie talked about going trapping with about six people in this area. Jimmy Nitsiza took the guys to go to the shore after some tɔdɔı that they saw. He told them to bring a teapot following them. Their dogs weren't that good but they followed tɔdɔı. Philip Nitsiza's dogs were slow because they were nearly starved. They had the dogs pulling the canoe. Robert crawled into it and fell asleep because he was so tired. He woke up beside a fire but fell asleep again. If the others shot a caribou they would bring it back to them. This happened and they eat and fell asleep again. He woke to the sound of dog

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
		bells coming back with the four tɔdzı that they shot. They left one there and took three back to the community with Jimmy Nitsiza's dogs. They were very excited.)
Tłıkeèdeèhàtaèraa	85J	dog-footprintsPNSuff-riverPNSuff-out-water-it extendsDSuff (There are lots of swans in this area on the eastern shore of the North Arm of Great Slave Lake)
Tł'àredaà	86G	bay-crossingPNSuff (A major crossing for caribou on their trail. There is a grave here, Size wekw'òò whetq̃q̃.)
Tł'àredaà	86G	bay-crossingPNSuff (Also called ?etsaà?jłtì Tł'àredaà.)
Tł'àredaàk'òotsèa • Tł'àredaàk'òochèa	86G	bay-crossingPNSuff-willow-river mouth?-SmSuff
Tł'ààdoo	86C/3	bay-longDSuff (So named because the bay is long. A fuller name would be Gamètì Tł'ààdoo.)
Tł'ààdoo	86C	bay-longDSuff (A longer name is ?łt'òq̃hì Tł'ààdoo.)
Tł'àgotso • Tł'àgocho	85M	bay-AreaPref-big
Tł'àgotso • Tł'àgocho	85J	bay-AreaPref-big (A longer name is ?łhdaatì Tł'àgotso.)
Tł'àgotso • Tł'àgocho	85J	bay-AreaPref-big (A longer name for this place is Dìnàgà godoo Tł'àgotso, 'Tł'àgotso above Dìnàgà!.)
Tł'àgotso • Tł'àgocho		bay-area-big (This is the name of a bay on Russell Lake.)
Tł'àhoteè	85O	bay-portagePNSuff
Tł'àmèè	86E	bay-netPNSuff (There are lots of fish of all kinds at this place, including łih, łıwezq̃q̃, ?łhdaa. It can be further specified as Kwetq̃hkweè Tł'àmèè.)
Tł'àmł̃ehdaà	85N	bay-net-pointPNSuff

Tłıchq̄ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Tł'àmjhdi	85N	bay-net-islandPNSuff (On the island next to this one there are two gravesites, the grandfather of Alexis Flunky, Whogèe, and also one of his siblings.)
Tł'atsoòti		?-lakePNSuff (Because the name is very old we don't know what the name of this lake means as a word.)
Tł'atsoòtiwhat'àà	86A	Tł'atsoòti-eskerPNSuff (The name means 'esker of Tł'atsoòti'. This is a very long esker which has been described as a spine of the land.)
Tł'oʔehdaàkw'òà		grass-pointPNSuff-stretched out-SmSuff (A longer name is ʔełèèdlı Tł'oʔehdaàkw'òà. The father of Philip Tatchia had a house there.)
Tł'oàgàdehti	95P/10	grass-?-beside?-river-lakePNSuff (Also called Tł'oàgàti.)
Tł'oàgàti	95P/10	grass-?-beside?-lakePNSuff (Also called Tł'oàgàdehti.)
Tł'ok'agat'àà	85M	foxtail grass-?-bayPNSuff
Tł'ok'aetq̄	85N	foxtail grass-trail
Tł'ok'aetq̄dèa	85N	foxtail grass-trail-riverPNSuff-SmSuff (This stream flows from Saiti.)
Tł'ok'ahwhiti	85K/13,14	cattail-lakePNSuff
Tł'ok'ahwhiti	95I	cattail-lakePNSuff (Lots of reeds here.)
Tł'ok'edaati	Starfish Lake 76D	grass-it walksDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake of walking grass'.)
Tł'ok'edaatsı̄ • Tł'ok'edaachı̄	76D	grass-it walksDSuff-woodPNSuff (This is the name of a river through a wooded area.)
Tł'olati	85L/5	grass-tip-lakePNSuff
Tł'oteti	86C/10	grass-flats-lakePNSuff (The lake is situated in a grassy area with no rocks. There are lots of beaver there.)

Tłıchọ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Tł'otetideè	86C	grass-flats-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff (There is a great trail from Tł'otetì to Dootì.)
Tsàekwootì	85N	beaver-yellowDSuff-lakePNSuff
Tsàdèa	Johnny Hoe River 96A/1,2	beaver-riverPNSuff-SmSuff (It flows towards Bear Lake.)
Tsàdèa	85L	beaver-riverPNSuff-SmSuff (This waterway, whose names translates as 'Beaver Creek', is also called Tsàdeè, translating as 'Beaver River'.)
Tsàekèèdì	85L	beaver-lodge-islandPNSuff
Tsàekèètì		beaver-lodge-lakePNSuff
Tsàtiedaati	85M	beaver-lakePNSuff?-liveDSuff-lakePNSuff (This is a beaver lake. Philip Nitsiza's mother ?aani is buried here.)
Tsàtsè • Tsàchè	95I	beaver-tail (A point on K'àzhìetì.)
Tsàtsèrehdaà • Tsàchèrehdaà	95I	beaver-tail-pointPNSuff (A point on K'àdzàetì where there are burial sites.)
Tsàtsètì • Tsàchètì	85M/12	beaver-tail-lakePNSuff (Adele Wedawin has a child burried at the S end of this lake on a point at the outflow of the lake.)
Tseèm] • Cheèm]	86D/9	river mouth?-net (The name of a narrows, a great place to set nets for various kinds of fish. Long ago a man lived there all year long, and when he was about to leave he said, 'oh my beautiful place', because of the fish. Right above there Madòò Mantla's son is buried.)
Tseèm]rets]l] • Cheèm]rech]l]		river mouth?-net-tail-it flowsDSuff (Burial for Madlèètso.)
Tseèm]hàtaè?aa • Cheèm]hàtaè?aa	86D/9	river mouth?-net-out-water-it extendsDSuff
Tseèm]ts'ahtì • Cheèm]ch'ahtì	86D/9	river mouth?-net-side-lakePNSuff (On the NW shore is the grave of Madòò Mantla wezha. There are two houses here, one belonging to Romie Wetrade's older brother and another one.)

Tłıchọ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Tsekoziırehdaà • Chekozhıırehdaà	Gordon Point 86E/5	afterbirth-pointPNSuff (Named by Bear Lake people, it is a place where a woman died in childbirth.)
Tsı́k'eèmjìtì • Chı́k'eèmjìtì	Emile River - part of 86B/12	north-net-lakePNSuff (A small dehtì on the boat trail; a portage is marked on the map.)
Tsòtì	Little Marten Lake 86A/11	excrement-lakePNSuff
Tsòtì	Lac La Martre 85N	excrement-lakePNSuff
Tsòtìdeè	Lac La Martre River 85N/2	Tsòtì-riverPNSuff
Ts'eèhgootì	Aylmer Lake 76C/1	splits-?-lakePNSuff (So named because it is a forked lake.)
Ts'eèht'ıınoğhoteè	86B/14	?-across-portagePNSuff (This trail crosses the trail called Ts'eèht'ıı which leads N from Rae. It is a long stretch of portage and very steep. This portage is like stairs with wooden steps. It is so steep you can look under a woman's dress! It gives a good lookout at the top. Part way along there is a rock where people stay overnight when they are going ııdaà 'ahead' and on the way back they also camp there overnight. In the middle of it is a dehtì. On whagweè at the end of the portage near the dehtì named Nıht'èhtì is the grave of the woman named ıedaà, Rosa Husky wetà wets'èke, the sister of Jimmy Lacorne.) PHP-01/12/01-3/7
Ts'eètì	85O	?-lakePNSuff (A very long lake extending all the way to Kweyııtì)
Ts'eètìıetsııııı • Ts'eètìıechııııı	85O	?-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (The Snare Hydro dam dehdaèhzaa is in this area.)
Ts'eètìdeè	85N	?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff (The river flowing from Dehdaèhzaa.)
Ts'èkomııııı	86B/15	woman-netPNSuff-lakePNSuff
Ts'èkomıııııhàèııı	86B/15	woman-netPNSuff-lakePNSuff-out-it flowsDSuff (A bay, it can also be called Tatsòtìe Ts'èkomıııııhàèııı. This is a good fishing spot.)

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'èt'Jatì	95P/14	grayling-lakePNSuff
Ts'èzqò'ehdaà • Ts'èzhqò'ehdaà		old woman-pointPNSuff (This is the burial place for the old woman for whom the mountain is named. It is close to the end of Snare Lake.)
Ts'èzqò'ehdaà • Ts'èzhqò'ehdaà	85K	old woman-pointPNSuff (A point which is a burial site.)
Ts'èzqò'sì • Ts'èzhqò'shì	86A	old woman-mountainPNSuff (The name translates as 'old woman's mountain'.)
Ts'ı'ehdaà		spruce-pointPNSuff
Ts'ı'ehdaà	85O	spruce-pointPNSuff (The boat trail leads to Wekwìt'ałı'ı'ı'ı'.)
Ts'ı'ehdaà	85J	spruce-pointPNSuff (This area is associated with Sızè Mackenzie.)
Ts'ı'ehdaà	85N	spruce-pointPNSuff (There are two houses here, belonging to the father of Philip Zoe, and Jo'omı'.)
Ts'ı'ehdaà • Ch'ı'ehdaà	85K	spruce-pointPNSuff (Wıdà'eneèko stayed there a lot for fishing, on a point above Edzo, Edzo wegodoa.)
Ts'ı'ehdaàmı'hk'è	85J	tree-pointPNSuff-net-site (This area is associated with Sızè Mackenzie.)
Ts'ı'ehdaàt'ı'àà	85N	spruce-pointPNSuff-bayPNSuff
Ts'ı'ı'ı'et'eenàı'aa	85K/16	spruce-lone-standsDSuff (The name of a small island in Marian Lake.)
Ts'ı'akweè • Ch'ı'akweè	86D/16	?-rockPNSuff (A mountain. The first part of the name is from the oldtimers' language and isn't understood now.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'ıakweètł'àà • Ch'ıakweètł'àà	86D/16	?-rockPNSuff-bayPNSuff (A long bay with two arms, a gathering place for people from Bear Lake to Behtsokò, Whatì, Gamètì, Wekweètì. One time the Sahtì prophet Ayah, who was originally from Rae, came to talk about Jesus and a crowd gathered. People had a good time and they cleared a place so they could dance in the snow. A woman from Rae is buried there.)
Ts'ıedaa	76D	spruce-livesDSuff (The name translates as 'living spruce tree'. The tree is white spruce.)
Ts'ıedaats'ò?elàetǫ	76D	Ts'ıedaa-towards-boat-trail (The name means 'boat trail to the living spruce tree'.)
Ts'ıekw'ǫòtì	Tseepantee Lake 95P/6	spruce-bare-lakePNSuff (The name comes from the fact that trees in the area had been denuded by people taking branches for spreading in tents. The name was also heard as Ts'ıekw'ǫòhtì.)
Ts'ıekw'ǫòtìdeè	95P, 96A	spruce-bare-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff (This river flows out of the lake of the same name towards Sahtì. Its name was also heard as Ts'ıekw'ǫòhtìdeè.)
Ts'ıekw'ǫòtìdehtì	95P	spruce-bare-lakePNSuff-river-lakePNSuff
Ts'ıekw'ǫòtìdehtì?elǫllaa	95P/6	spruce-bare-lakePNSuff-river-lakePNSuff-each other-there areDSuff
Ts'ıgaàtì	85K	spruce-?-lakePNSuff (Robert Mackenzie was raised here. It is in a valley between mountains with lots of birch around.)
Ts'ıgaàtìdeè	85K	spruce-?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Ts'ıgeèdì	85O	spruce?-between-islandPNSuff (Sızı ?eneèkoa Lamòò has a house there on the island. There are lots of trees here.)

Tłıchq̓ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'ıhdıwàıııı	86D	ant-mouth-it flowsDSuff (A winding canyon with narrow steep rock walls like the walls of a house, 'streaming down into the ant's mouth'. The river flowing through is named after this canyon, which is quite far up the river.)
Ts'ıhdıwàııııdeè	86D/15	ant-mouth-it flowsDSuff-riverPNSuff (A long river flowing into the west side of ʔıts'èetı named after the canyon with the same name. The burial for ʔaıbò wetà.)
Ts'ıhtsoodeè • Ts'ıhchoodeè	85M/3	spruce?-big?-riverPNSuff
Ts'ıhtsoodehtı • Ts'ıhchoodehtı	85M	spruce?-big?-river-lakePNSuff
Ts'ııkaà		spruce-narrowsPNSuff (The Rae area used to be called this, 'spruce narrows'.)
Ts'ıkenııt'àà	85M	spirit?-bayPNSuff (The name translates as "reincarnation bay". A caribou fence was made here. A point of leaving for the trip across to Gq̓htı and further to hozıı, on the route from Fort Simpson.)
Ts'ınàedaatı	Phoenix Lake 85P/14	[name]-lakePNSuff (This is the shortened name for Ts'ınàedaawhedaatı, a place named after Ts'ınàedaa.)
Ts'ınàedaawhedaatı	Phoenix Lake 85P/14	[name]-beDSuff-lakePNSuff (There is a grave here at the narrows at the north end of the lake, whose name means 'lake where Ts'ınàedaa is [buried]'. The lake is named after that man, whose name includes the word ts'ınà 'orphan'. When Jimmy Martin was younger he and some other people took a plane here. In the fall of 2001 a school canoe trip reached here, and people had hardly eaten for three days. It is a good place for fishing but they only got three fish. A shorter name is Ts'ınàedaatı.)
Ts'ınàəəgoèhzoo	85N	spruce-? (Burial site of Jııı, Tsòchıa wets'èke.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'ınàwhedaa		[name]-isDSuff (The name translates as 'where Ts'ınà is'. A man named Ts'ınà is buried here, at a narrows at the north end of a lake. The lake is named after the burial.)
Ts'ınàzèe	Arseno Lake 86B/12	canoe-huntsDSuff (It is known as the hunting road; supplies were stored here. The word ts'ı is a word meaning 'canoe'. Other people said that the first part of this name refers to spruce.)
Ts'ınàzèetì	86O	canoe-huntsDSuff-lakePNSuff
Ts'ınòkwı̀nàṛaa		spruce?-?-standsDSuff (A bay, not placed on the map.)
Ts'ıwàdì	85N	white spruce-islandPNSuff (A small island near ʔı́t'òdì where the burial site of Dzegòhsı́a wetà is.)
Ts'ıziedehtì • Ts'ızhiedehtì	Second Lake 85K/3	spruce?-river-lakePNSuff
Ts'ıziehtì • Ts'ızhiehtì	Fawn Lake 85K/4	spruce?-lakePNSuff (Lots of trees here (dèdlı́), and lots of stages for fish. Fort Providence people went here too.)
Ts'ooṛehdaà	86B	muskeg-pointPNSuff
Ts'ooṛehdaà	85J	muskeg-pointPNSuff (This place is near Whòsı́nı́ wekòò.)
Ts'ooṛehdaà	85N/10	muskeg-pointPNSuff (This point is across from Kweṛehdaà.)
Ts'ooṛehdaàt''àà	86B	muskeg-pointPNSuff-bayPNSuff
Ts'oodì		muskeg-islandPNSuff
Ts'oodì		muskeg-islandPNSuff (A long island that stretches across a lake.)
Ts'oodìınawhet'ıı	86B	muskeg-islandPNSuff-across-it stretchesDSuff (A narrows.)
Ts'ooteıkw'ı́	85M	muskeg-over-? (A lake, it is ʔelètì, with no trees around it.)
Ts'ootì	85L/4	muskeg-lakePNSuff

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Ts'ootì	96A/2	muskeg-lakePNSuff
Ts'ootì	85L/11	muskeg-lakePNSuff (This lake is identified as Tsàdeè yìnadà Ts'ootì. Jimmy Martin went there.)
Ts'ootì	85N	muskeg-lakePNSuff
Ts'ootì	Bras D'or Lake 85J	muskeg-lakePNSuff (A lake in the area associated with Whǫsì. It is on his trail.)
Ts'ootìtso • Ts'ootìcho	85N	muskeg-lakePNSuff-big
Waàghoòdehtì	95P/9	[name]-river-lakePNSuff (Named after the Slavey person Waàghoò.)
Waàk'òǫts'ootì	85M	[name]-muskeg-lakePNSuff (This lake is named after Jimmy Rabesca's father, Waàk'òǫ. This lake overlaps the map edges so there are two numbers, one on each.)
Wedaàtèèdlǫkweè	85N/2	it-?-each other-with-it flowsDSuff-rockPNSuff (A hill with nàhgǫǫ there.)
Wedaàwhileetì	85O	his-eyes-not presentDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'blindness lake'. There is a story of a child born without eyes--Jimmy Mantla told one version on videotape. The mother knew that she was going to die, so she asked for her son to be buried with her so that he would not suffer without her. He also told a story of people stopping at this lake on the way back from the barrenlands. They paid the lake and asked for good weather but it rained. They were anxious to go back so they can smoke! There is a grave at the north end of this lake. It seems it was disturbed when a tractor went over that area so people are not sure where it is now. A longer name for the lake is Weyèedı̀tì ʔı̀ts'èehʔòǫneè Wedaàwhileetì, meaning 'Wedaàwhileetì on the other side of Weyèedı̀tì'. A shorter pronunciation is Wedàileetì.)
Wedaàwhileets'ahtì	85O	his-eyesPNSuff-not presentDSuff-side-lake (Called 'side-lake of blindness', there is a story about a child born without eyes.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Wedàèljamjkh'è	86D/16	[name]-net-site (This place is named after Philip Chocolate's older sister, Wedàèlja , who used to live there because of all the fish. One time they lived on fish all year long because there was no caribou.)
Wedoòt'oo	85J	it-above-grass (The name of a bay in Russell Lake. This place is also called Wediit'oo by some people; both are variations on Wedoòt'oo . There are lots of muskrat here. There are all kinds of fish here, including trout. The longer name is ʔjhdàatìʔetsjłłł Wedoòt'oo .)
Wedoòt'oo	85N	it-above-grass (Another name for Wedoòt'ootì . Pronunciation variants are Wediit'oo and Wedoit'oo .)
Wedoòt'oodì	85N	Wedoòt'oo -islandPNSuff
Wedoòt'ootì	85N	Wedoòt'oo -lakePNSuff (Also called Wedoòt'ootì or Wediit'ootì .)
Wedoòt'oots'ahtì • Wedoòt'ooch'ahtì	85O	Wedoòt'oo -side-lakePNSuff
Wedzàakw'ootì		its-?-it fellDSuff-lakePNSuff (This name refers to a lake where a caribou calf fell at birth. The name was also heard as Wedziakw'ootì . The usual word for calf is tsia , and it isn't certain if the two words wedzia and tsia are directly related to each other, because there is no common rule which would connect them. The name contains a shortened form of the verb nàekw'o , meaning 'it fell down'.)
Wedzeèbàadehtì	85J	[name]-river-lakePNSuff (This lake is named after Wedzeèbàa , Pierre Washie, where he raised his family. It is good fishing. It flows from here to ʔenìłtłł.)
Wedzihtsì • Wejihchiì	85M/5	? (The name of a mountain ridge.)
Wedzìimłłtì	Agira Lake 86D/10	male caribou-it swam?DSuff-lakePNSuff

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Wèet'aà		? (Nothing is known about this very old placename. A narrow peninsula. A caribou crossing which was a place where caribou were trapped in among the surrounding islands before there were guns. This name is also pronounced something like Wòot'aà.)
Wèet'aà	86B/14	? (A point on Gots'ǫkàtì called this name because it is long and stretched. Another point with this name is found on Tatsòtì. The tip of this point has a name but no one could remember it during the interview. They use the tip of this point for a portage when it is really windy.)
Wèet'aà	86B/15	? (A longer name is Tatsòtì k'e Wèet'aà. It is named this way because of its shape. Another point with this name is found on Gots'ǫkàtì. The caribou swim across here. There is a child buried across from Wèet'aà but it isn't known who it is because it is so long ago. It is a beautiful place.)
Wèet'aàk'ètsǫ̀relàetǫ • Wèet'aàk'èchǫ̀relàetǫ	86B/15	?-base-boat-trail (People make a short portage at the base of this point when it is windy on the lake.)
Wèet'aàk'ètsǫ̀hoteè • Wèet'aàk'èchǫ̀hoteè	86B/14	?-base-portagePNSuff (The name for the portage over the isthmus which joints the point to the mainland.)
Weèzàatì	86C/7-8	curved?-lakePNSuff (So named because it is curved, whezòo . This lake has lots of islands and lots of points.)
Weghàaàtǫ̀ǫ̀daàtì	85K	it-through-?-against-lakePNSuff (There are shorter pronunciations for this lake's name too.)
Weghàaàtǫ̀ǫ̀daàtideè	85K	it-through-?-against-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Wek'ats'ìì	86B	? (A lake with really delicious cold water. There is a portage there.)
Wek'ats'ììhoteè		Wek'ats'ìì-portagePNSuff

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Wek'edèdlıgòlıı̀tì	86A	it-on-old growth woods-there areDSuff-lakePNSuff (This lake is on a great sled trail. It is mainly edzo growing in the area, though there is some ts'iwà also. There is ʔajìi for caribou and there are good berries, including plenty of gots'òkà and also a tasty berry called ʔjhk'aajìi, which resembles tsqht'è but is bigger.)
Wek'edı̀qti	85N	it-on-island-lots-lakePNSuff
Wek'ehàèlıı̀tì		it-around?-out-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff (Where water flows out of a lake along a curvy path.)
Wek'ehàlıı̀tì	86B/14	it-on-out-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff (Harry Simpson said that his grandfather told him in a story that there is a portage to a small island on this lake where Edzo's wife waited for him. So it can be described as ʔedzo wets'èke wek'e yeda ı̀dàa, meaning '[the island] on which Edzo's wife waited for him'. Harry told a longer version of the story, saying that ʔedzo was coming back from hunting in the barrenlands, ʔıkwèę. He got to Gots'òkàti and saw that everyone was packing up getting ready to leave, bringing their stuff to the shore. He thought about everything, 'this can't go on, people can't keep killing each other', so he made up his mind to go back and meet ʔekècho face to face and make peace. So he told his people to stay at Ts'eèht'ıı̀nqò. He asked for a meeting for everyone to get together. They met all night long. ʔedzo told his people that ʔekècho was trying to kill him, was gossiping about him, so he said that he was going to hear from him face to face. So some of his people were crying because they were afraid.) PHP-01/12/01-3/7
Wek'elets'aadzı̀tì • Wek'elets'aajı̀tì	Castor Lake 86C/8	it-on-each other-people chasedDSuff-lakePNSuff (It looks like two lakes but it is just one. The narrows between the two parts is called Dahʔaak'è. Chipewyan and Dogrib people chased each other onto the lake. In the SE corner is its ʔetsıı̀lıı̀, leading to the Rae trail.)
Wek'ewhaèhtsootı̀ • Wek'ewhaèhchootı̀	Rodrigues Lake 86B/13	it-on-sand-?-lakePNSuff (There is sand around this lake, not rocks.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Wek'ewhaèhtsootideè • Wek'ewhaèhchootideè	Emile River - part of 86B/13	it-on-sand-?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff (Part of dehǵà.)
Wek'ewhaèhtsootidehǵà • Wek'ewhaèhchootidehǵà	86B	it-on-?-lakePNSuff-river-beside (Stories on tape from Laiza Koyina. Her mother saw a lot of dahkw'ì on the trees. It is still there. She pronounced the name of the lake as Wek'emahchotì.)
Wek'ewhaèhtsootitahǵà • Wek'ewhaèhchootitahǵà	Emile River - part of 86B/12	it-on-sand-?-lakePNSuff-water-beside (The name for a dehtì leading to Wek'ewhaèhtsootì.)
Wek'ewhàlǵlǵtì	Rawalpindi Lake - eastern part of 86G/1	it-on-long distance-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name translates as "lake on which the stream flows a long way". On the trail from this lake to Deèzàatì there are ten portages.)
Wek'ewhàlǵlǵtìfàtaèhdlǵlǵ	86G	it-on-long distance-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff-apart-it flowsDSuff (The name of a portage on the trail to Deèzàatì. People like to camp at this portage--there are lots of empty campsites here. It is on a major trail.)
Wekweètì	Snare Lake + Roundrock Lake 86A	his-rockPNSuff-lakePNSuff (This is the name of a very long lake, and also the community on this lake.)
Wekweètìretsjǵlǵlǵ • Wekweètìrechǵlǵlǵlǵ	86B	his-rockPNSuff-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (Elizabeth Michel told of the burial of ʔimè here.)
Wekwìt'aǵlǵlǵtì	Matteberry Lake 86B	its-head-top-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff (Here water flows towards Rae, flowing toward what looks like a "head" but is an island.)
Wekwìt'aǵlǵlǵtì	85M	its-head-top-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff
Wekwìt'aǵlǵlǵtìretsjǵlǵlǵ • Wekwìt'aǵlǵlǵtìrechǵlǵlǵlǵ	85O	its-head-top-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff
Wekwìt'aǵlǵlǵtik'enìwhelǵlǵ	86B	its-head-top-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff-on-it flows ontoDSuff
Wekwìt'aǵlǵlǵtitahǵà	86B	its-head-top-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff-water-beside (This is on a boat trail.)
Wenaelǵlǵdeè	Wopmay River - part of 86C/10	it-across-it flowsDSuff-riverPNSuff (This river flows to Gòotì.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Wenàzèèdehtì	76D	[name]-river-lakePNSuff (The place is named after Wenàzèè and translates as 'Wenàzèè's river lake'.)
Wenàzèèwhat'àà	76D	[name]-eskerPNSuff (The name translates as 'Wenàzèè's esker'.)
Wetł'aezǫtì • Wetł'aezhǫtì	Rebesca Lake 86C/8	it-?-spirit-lakePNSuff (There are lots of spirits here and weyèedı on a point at the E end of the lake. Boats go either on the W/S shore or on the N shore. There is a trail from this lake to Tıkwootì and beyond. Philip told the story about when he was a young man, a few of them were leaving from a bay late at night. The boats were too heavy. They saw the northern lights going into the water and they were scared. Jimìezhǫ told them to go to the shore and they did. Nothing happened to them.) PHP-01/12/01-1/7
Wetł'aezǫtìǝetsǰıǰı • Wetł'aezhǫtìǝechǰıǰı	86C/10	it-?-spirit-lakePNSuff-tail-it flowsDSuff (The water flows towards ǰıt'ǫtì. A similar thing happened with a plane to what happened with a boat at Weyèedı. A plane with mining people in it landed there and the water started to go around. The plane was stuck in weyèedı with the tail pointing down, but the pilot threw his stuff out, paying the lake, and he managed to take off out of the swirling water. The pilot Arnie (from Sahti) was talking to the late Johnny Arrowmaker, who was telling the story to Alphone Apple, and it was true. Philip Zoe says that the water here makes peculiar noises.)
Wets'ìtì	Boland Lake 86B/12	its-guts-lakePNSuff (Also heard as Wets'eètì.)
Wets'ǫhodàekw'ǫǫtì	85O	it-from-down-?DSuff-lakePNSuff (People from Wekweètì are associated with this lake.)
Wets'ǫnàǰıǰı		it-from-down-it flowsDSuff-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake of the waterfall from it'.)
Wewàǫhdaà	85M	?-pointPNSuff (An old name. A point with houses on it, a very nice place to stay. Dora's mother's father stayed here.)
Weyèedı	86C/9	whirlpool

Tɬɨchɔ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
		<p>(The longer name of this point is Wetɬ'aezɔtì k'e Weyèedɪ. Romie Wetrade and Harry Simpson both told versions of this story: There were about 100 people coming back from hunting in the area ʔɨkwèɛ. They were camping together at this place. One man had a dream warning the people not to take their boats straight past this point. The people didn't believe him and said, 'what are you talking about that kind of thing for? It isn't windy!' Everyone on shore was packing everything up and there was a lot of commotion and rushing around. The boats left in the direction he had said not to go but he waited because he had the feeling that something was going to happen. He left in his boat but he stayed close to the shore. He could hear shouting and crying out from the people in the boats. The boats were going around and around and then they went down. The water just looked calm after this all happened. He was the only one who survived. He passed the word around about weyèedɪ. In the past people had never heard about weyèedɪ. So, a year later, he wanted to know what had happened to his relatives and how they had died. He was thinking about it and couldn't get it out of his mind. He knew that he would have to go back and find out what happened. Other people asked, 'what are you talking about?' They said they would wait for him at the other end of the lake in the bay. He went to the place where his family was killed. His canoe was just going around and around and then it went down. When he arrived back he was telling his family that weyèedɪ is very scary, and when his boat went down, he could see some kind of creature, and the boat went by him and through his hand. After, his boat made it to where his family was waiting for him. This way people would know what happened there. People are afraid to go there because of what happened earlier. Nobody is allowed to go there, no matter what kind of travel they are doing. The point is shaped like a house. On the top of the hill is a small lake. The water in it looks black, burnt, because of the black rock lining the lake.) PHP-01/12/01-1/7</p>
Weyèedɪtì	850/4	<p>whirlpool-lakePNSuff (A longer name is Hobàateè Weyèedɪtì)</p>

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Weyèedı̀tì	Wijinnedi Lake 86B/12	whirlpool-lakePNSuff (Far north, near ʔezǫ̀tì. Nice rock outcrops. The swimming of a creature creates a whirlpool which sucks things into it. A related word is weyì 'inside it'.)
Weyìhàak'èè	86B/12	it-inside-out-it blastsDSuff (The name of a portage on a major trail, meaning 'blasting out from inside'. Its name comes from the appearance of the place, which looked like an explosion happened here. It is also called Weyìhàak'èehoteè. Philip Zoe's mother told him stories about the portage. There were some well-oufitted people (dǫahxe), ʔaìretà, who were camped at the portage. Two or three of their dogs were coming along the portage on the other side from where they were camping. One dog went to the edge and fell down the face of sheer rock.) PHP-01/12/01-2/7
Weyìts'atłaa	85N	it-inside-someone wentDSuff (A couple went inside this mountain to escape a jealous husband. The name is also pronounced as Wezìts'atłaa • Wezhìts'atłaa.)
Weyìts'atłaatł'àà	85N	it-inside-someone wentDSuff-bayPNSuff (The name of the place is also pronounced as Wezìts'atłaatł'àà • Wezhìts'atłaatł'àà.)
Widàwek'enàdèetì	85O	Widà-it-on-livedDSuff-lakePNSuff
Woòtì	86C/13	"wolf"-lakePNSuff (The Dogrib name for this lake is said to derive from the English name, 'Wolf Lake'. There are lots of trails in this area, with lots of portages.)
Wòsılàtì	85O	Wòsılà-lakePNSuff (This lake is named after a person. A major trail goes from here through a number of dehti.)
Whaàhtsotì		old?-?-lakePNSuff
Whaàt'ǫǫtì	Raccoon Lake 8K/13	sand?-lakePNSuff (An esker extends at the S end of this lake.)
Whagweèghaelı̀	Camsell River - part of 86C/13	sandy area-through-it flowsDSuff (Between mountains, an area with lots of fish.)

Tłıchọ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Whagweèghaelıdehtì	86C/13	sandy area-through-it flowsDSuff-river-lakePNSuff
Whagweèghaelıts'ahtì • Whagweèghaelıch'ahtì	Isabella Lake 86C/13	sandy area-through-it flowsDSuff-side-lakePNSuff (in the middle of the lake there is tawoò , so you can't go through there, you have to go on the sides. If you go by there you can see fish swimming in the tawoò .)
Whagweèhdia	86B/15	sandy area-islandPNSuff-SmSuff (There is a child's grave on this small island along the portage.)
Whagweèhdì	85M	sandy area-islandPNSuff (An island in Kwet'ootì.)
Whagweèhdì		sandy area-islandPNSuff
Whagweèhdì	86G	sandy area-islandPNSuff (Can also be called ?etsaà?ıtì Whagweèhdì.)
Whagweèhtì		sandy area-lakePNSuff
Whagweèhtì	85O	sandy area-lakePNSuff (This lake is on the sled trail. It is very nice whagweè . It is a good place to stop because there is a house belonging to Wekweètiet'ıı there.)
Whagweètehoteè	86E	sandy area-over-portagePNSuff (A portage by Bear Lake, shown on the map.)
Whahdìnoòlaa • Whahdìnaàlaa	76D	sand-islandPNSuff-across?-there areDSuff (The name translates roughly as 'string of sand islands'. Compare the dictionary's dı nı hoèlaa .)
Whahtłààmıhk'è	85J	?-net-site (A place associated with Mishè?emı , the uncle of Jimmy Martin. He has heard that Mishè?emı and his wife are buried there but he hasn't seen their graves even though he has travelled there so many times. It is near Tłıkeèdeè . It was also pronounced like Màatłààmıhk'è . Someone named Màatłàa , or Jibi?eneèko , had a store there, for which he got supplies on a barge.)
Whahtładeèhàraa		?-riverPNSuff-out-it extendsDSuff
Whahtłamıhk'èts'ahtì		?-net-site-side-lakePNSuff

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Whajkaà	86B	sand-narrowsPNSuff (Also called ʔemǫǫts'ìtì Whajkaà. There is a portage to ʔemǫǫts'ìtì in this area.)
Whajkaà	86B	sand-narrowsPNSuff (Madeleine Martin's mother is buried here.)
Whajtsòotł'àà		far-highDSuff-bayPNSuff (This placename includes a contraction of the word nàjtsò, meaning 'it is high'.)
Whajtsòotł'ààhàlǫ		Whajtsòotł'àà-out-it flowsDSuff (The name of a high hill.)
Whalaelǫ	86A	sand-there is-it flowsDSuff (The name means 'stream where there is sand', abbreviated from Whawhelaaelǫ.)
Whanàjtsò		far-highDSuff (This place is mentioned as a very high hill. From the top you can see far.)
Whataèlǫ	85N/2	sand-amidst-it flowsDSuff (A very good fishing place where the water flows through a lot of islands. Burial site of Bahgà, Philip Nitsiza's dad's younger brother.)
Whateghò	86B	sand-flats-?-SmSuff (Elizabeth Michel's father's mother, Mǫǫtł'a wets'èke, is buried here.)
Whatèhdia		sand-mat-islandPNSuff-SmSuff (This small island is just sand so nobody lives there, though in that area there is some good grass for caribou. It is located at the end of Roundrock Lake, near Mǫlakǫk'è. Since it is close to the barrenlands, the trees are very short in this area.)
Whatèhdi		sand-mat-islandPNSuff (This island is on Tideè, a large island in a windy spot near Nǫhsì • Nǫhshì.)
Whatèhdi	85J	sand-mat-islandPNSuff (Three or four islands.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Whatì	Wha Ti 85M	marten-lakePNSuff (The community formerly called Tsòtì. Robert Mackenzie was raised on this lake. Back then there were no houses, school, airport, and all that kind of thing. There were no caribou in this area so people lived on fish. They also went for rabbits. One time they got about 400 fish at a place but it wasn't really enough for all the people who had gathered. They went trapping and where they were there were lots of muskrat.)
Whatì	Spider Lake 86B/11	marten-lakePNSuff
Whatì	86H/4	sand-lakePNSuff (There is ǵewaà here, no rocks. Whatì is between Łıhtì and Deèzàatì.)
Whatì		sand-lakePNSuff (Burial site of Baègǫǫ, Tł'ıǵǵ wets'èke.)
Whatì		sand-lakePNSuff
What'àahdiì	86B/13	esker-islandPNSuff (Also called Wek'ewhaèhtsootì k'e What'àahdiì.)
What'àanàıtsòo		esker-it is highDSuff
What'àèhdiì		esker-?-islandPNSuff
What'ànıǵaa	76D	esker-it extends to a placeDSuff (Site where there are two graves on top of the esker. Also called What'àkwǵǵaa by Jimmy Martin and What'àkǵǵaa by Romie Wetrade and What'àtǵǵaa by Harry Simpson.)
What'àtèwhekòo	76F	esker-flat-it is wideDSuff (This is the name of a high hill with a flat broad top by Kǫtì. There is no rock on it, and no lakes right by it, just sand. Muskox were hunted here. Also pronounced as What'àtèokòo or What'àtèekòo.)
Whǫsıwekǫǫ	Blackduck's Camp 85J	[name]-his-housePNSuff (A creek runs out into the North Arm here. The place is named after Whǫsıı.)

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Xàhkw'gòwek'ewheʔgòtì	86D/11	stump-it-on-there isDSuff-lakePNSuff (Charlie Tailbone's father has a house here. There are lots of stumps in this area.)
Xanaàtì	Tonggot Lake 85M/13	goose-?-lakePNSuff (There are two lakes with this name. Robert Mackenzie went from here to Ts'ıhtsoodeè, going by the creek all the way. There were all gathered there, nine dog sleds, so it was a lot of people, mostly two people per sled, except with one sled it was three. Charlie Bishop was there too. Some went ahead of others because there was no meat. They met up together on a nice whagweè, with a fire burning. People were eating when they arrived but the food was all gone. They spotted some tǫdzı in the area. They planned to get them at sunrise. Zozè Wesııdlàa was too wild. Robert was following Jıbı and Charlie Bishop was following him. They came upon moose tracks! As it was getting dark they were trying to figure out where the moose went, and they told each other not to shoot. They met all together and made a big fire. Jimmy Rabesca said that his dogs were very sensitive to caribou, and Charlie Bishop said his dogs were very good for moose. Zemı and Jimmy went back with the dogs and made fire while they were waiting, but they had nothing to eat. Day came. Charlie's dog was getting excited and they let him lead. The dog got away, dragging its chain. The dog bit the moose calf on the nose. The calf fell on the ice and they shot it. One man grabbed the dog, and five of them followed the track of the mother moose with the dog leading hard on its chain. You could hear the dog crying not long after, and they found the dog going around the moose in ts'oo. That was the time you are not supposed to shoot female moose but they shot it. Some went back for sleds, some were fixing the meat and some were cooking. They brought some meat back. There were lots of dogs! It was way late in the afternoon so every single one of them cooked something. A game warden came but they told him they had absolutely nothing to eat so they had no choice but to kill the moose. That was what they did when there was nothing to eat. They kept on trapping even without food. They cooked moose calf for the game warden and he thought it was delicious. He said he would

Tłıchǫ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
		tell his boss to take off the prohibition against female moose. All of the men got their limit of 25 muskrats. He said he would tell his boss to get rid of the restrictions. He had gone to the area of Wrigley twice. Is it ever a strong river! Because of the waves and wind their boats drifted to the shore. They had no rope either. They wanted to go back there to look at their trails. The waves were like hills. Were they ever strong! There were no portages at all.)
Xanaàti	Clive Lake 85M/2	goose-?-lakePNSuff (There are two lakes with this name.)
Xanaàtideè	85M/3	goose-?-lakePNSuff-riverPNSuff
Xat'ahtì	95P	?-lakePNSuff (The lake is full of water plants with big leaves on the surface, like tèeht'aà, which the lake is named after.)
Xeamǵhk'èʔehdaà	86B	?-SmSuff-net-site-pointPNSuff (Elizabeth Michel's younger brother is buried here.)
Xomǵhk'è	85J	year-net-site (The name comes about because there are lots of fish here all through the year. It is just above Kweekàatenaedèa. Jimmy Martin's uncle's father, Mishèʔemì wetà, had a house there with his son. The other house there belonged to Jimǵʔezhǵ wetà. You can see the oldtime fireplaces from those houses, which are falling apart.)
Yaʔǵǵtì	Lac Séguin 86C/6	?-?-lakePNSuff (Another name for the same place is Kweek'oonaèlaa, which means 'red rocks going across' JoeMigwi. Rock-red-across-there areDSuff.)
Yaʔǵǵtìʔetsǵǵǵ • Yaʔǵǵtìʔechǵǵǵ	86C/6	Yaʔǵǵtì-tail-it flowsDSuff
Yààzǵatì	95P/14	scoter-lakePNSuff
Yààzǵatì	86C/11	scoter-lakePNSuff (Lots of muskrats on this lake.)
Yabàahtì	Yamba Lake 76D	sky-alongside-lakePNSuff (The name translates as 'lake of the edge of the sky'.)
Yàezǵatì		?-lakePNSuff (A lake nearʔǵt'òǵhtì.)

Tłıchq k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Yak'èdàtì		sky?-?-lakePNSuff (Some people heard Yak'èndàtì.)
Yakwìwaàrehdaà	86B	sky?-head?-?-pointPNSuff (Madlèlamòò, the mother of Mary Adele Eyakfwo is buried at the tip of this point.)
Yakwìwaàrehdaàgotadaàt'aa	86B	sky?-head?-?-pointPNSuff-AreaPref-across from-bay (There are two very old burial sites here.)
Yat'qòhdaadiì	85M	swallow-islandPNSuff (A collection of islands named after the swallow.)
Yawàatì	Zebulon Lake 86F/4	?-sand?-lakePNSuff (Since there are two lakes near each other with this name, this one is known as Nàbelèḡ godoo Yawàatì, or 'Yawàatì above Nàbelèḡ. The waters of Yawàatìhàèlḡ flow into Ṗḡts'èetì. Moose live in the area all year.)
Yawàatì	Longtom Lake 86F/4	?-sand?-lakePNSuff (Since there are two lakes near each other with this name, this one is known as Dḡḡkatso godoo Yawàatì, or 'Yawàatì above Dḡḡkatso.)
Yawàatì	Grant Lake + Little Crapeau Lake 86C/15	?-sand?-lakePNSuff (A lake in two parts, it is known as Behk'ḡkaà Yawàatì to distinguish it from other lakes with the same name. Between the two parts it is like tahgà curving through the narrows. In the middle of the lake is a sled trail. The waters flowing out of this lake end up flowing into Ṗḡt'òḡhtì.)
Yawàatìhàèlḡ		?-sand-lakePNSuff-out-it flowsDSuff (It is not known what the syllable ya means but there is a lot of sand at this place. The waters flow into Ṗḡts'èetì.)
Yihdèè	85N	? (A long point, there is sand all around here, nice trees and nice whagweè.)
Yihdèètàdeèraa	85N	? (Another name for the point Yihdèè, more descriptive.)

Tłıchọ k'èè	Official name	Literal translation and remarks
Yihgòò	85K	American bittern (This place is named after a type of yellow bird.)
Zàhdià • Zhàhdià	Louise Island 85J	?-islandPNSuff-SmSuff (This is a sandy island. There is a story about Jimmy Martin and some other guys chopping about ten cords of wood here.)
Zeètì • Zheètì	Yen Lake 86E	?-lakePNSuff (A lake named by Bear Lake Slave people. A variant pronunciation is Zj̀tì . This is a fishing lake. There is a trail from this lake to Sahtì .)

Appendix 2

Decisions on Placename Spellings

In the early stages of research on placenames, the research group and other language specialists in the Dogrib region worked together to establish a number of decisions for spellings. The people involved in these meetings were the Whaèhdòò researchers Georgina Chocolate, Madelaine Chocoate, Bobby Gon, Allice Legat, Gabrielle Mackenzie-Scott, Kathy Simpson, Adele Tatchia, Joseph Whane, and and Sally Ann Zoe and others Leslie Saxon (language specialist, University of Victoria), Mary Siemens (language specialist, Dogrib Community Services Board, GNWT), and Cecilia Wetade-Boyd (translator). These decisions are shown in this appendix.

The most important decision was unstated because it was accepted as something that was agreed to. It is given as spelling principle (a) in section 4.1.2. We list it here with the others as decision 0. Each decision is given together with a short statement about the reasons for the decision.

Decision 0

Use the principles of *Tłjchq Yatì Enjhtł'è / A Dogrib Dictionary* for making spellings match pronunciations accurately (or correctly).

The dictionary principles include the use of certain letters to represent certain sounds, the use of doubled vowels to show vowels that 'drag', and the use of marks on vowel symbols for low tone and nasalization. The dictionary also usually avoids contractions or short forms of words, though some very common contractions are included.

Decision 1

Do not write high tone.

This decision follows the dictionary's practice. Since Dogrib is a high tone language, only low tones need to be written. The noticeably higher tones come right before a low tone.

Decision 2

Avoid contractions in writing placenames.

This decision follows the dictionary's practice. Also, since letters are left out in contractions, important information could possibly be left out too. This goes against our goals in doing research. See also section 4.1.2 for further discussion, particularly in connection with spelling principles (b) and (c).

Decision 3

For the "alveo-series" of consonants, either way of spelling may be used. The possibilities involve [s~sh, z~zh, ts~ch, ts'~ch', dz~j]. The spelling which is used will depend on which sound the interviewee or the translator uses. In the databases, the spellings with [s, z, ts, ts', dz] are usually used as the main spellings.

This decision follows the dictionary. There is a short discussion of the "alveo-series" consonants in the dictionary, pages xviii-xix.

Decision 4

Prefixes and root words with a glottal stop at the beginning will be written with the glottal stop, even at the beginnings of words.

This decision does not follow the dictionary. See section 4.1.2 for more discussion.

Decision 5

A compound word as a placename will be written without any spaces in the word.

Each placename expresses one meaning, which is a complete word by itself. Also, researchers will not have to make any decisions concerning where to leave spaces in the placename and this will simplify their work.

Decision 6

There are three common suffixes which are found in placenames and they will be written as follows whenever they are used in words:

- the Possessed Noun Suffix [PNSuff] used on nouns is written as a low-tone copy of the last vowel of the word, with certain exceptional nouns. See section 4.2.3 for discussion in detail, with examples.
- 'small thing' or diminutive suffix [SmSuff] is always spelled -a.
- the suffix of description [DSuff] used on verbs to make descriptions is written as a high-tone copy of the last vowel of the word.

Understanding these suffixes and their use helps in understanding the formation of placenames from their component parts and how they get the meanings they have. The suffixes are sometimes affected by the 'two-vowel pattern'. Words in Dogrib can end with at most two vowels.

Decision 7

The prenasalized consonants **mb** and **nd** will not be used at the beginnings of words, though there are some uses for them in the middles of words.

This decision follows Decision 8 and spelling principle (b). See section 4.1.2 for discussion of this principle.

Decision 8

If there is a dialect difference over a placename, use the spelling which matches the dialect used by the people who live in the area of the placename.

This is spelling principle (b). See section 4.1.2 for more discussion.

Decision 9

In prefixes within words where we find contractions of the sound **d**, use the spelling with **d** instead of the spelling with **r**.

This decision follows from Decision 2. It is applicable to only one example in our current database.

Appendix 3

Spelling System and Pronunciation Guide

The spellings in this report are based on the system explained in the introduction to *Tłjchq Yatı̀ Enjhtł'è / A Dogrib Dictionary* (Dogrib Divisional Board of Education, 1996). This appendix provides an overview of that system so that readers will understand the spelling principles.

Dogrib and English employ different sets of sounds to create words. The alphabet used for Dogrib is expanded to include characters for sounds not occurring in English. Letters are combined in ways not used in English to further increase the alphabetic possibilities.

Vowels

The most significant differences between English and Dogrib lie in the vowel system. Dogrib has four vowels [a e ı o] which are pronounced approximately as in the English words **pa**, **Dene**, **ski**, and **to** or **tow**. When a vowel in Dogrib is doubled the sound is drawn out. (In contrast, doubling vowels in English usually gives a different sound entirely.) In the pairs of Dogrib words below we see examples of words with simple and double vowels.

dı	island
dıı	this
ts'eda	to be sitting
ts'eeda	to be living
weghà	its fur
weghàà	according to it
goxègodo	he or she is telling stories
goxègodoo	the one telling stories

Many words have double vowels from the start and many other words show double vowels because of grammatical formations, as in the last pair above.

Non-matching vowels can come next to each other, as shown in the words below.

dea	creek
godoa	a little above
whaèhdòò	oldtimer
dzièwà	blueberry
goɿde	he or she spoke

Each vowel is pronounced separately with its regular sound, though sometimes neighbouring vowels come to be pronounced more like each other.

Dogrib is a tonal language. This means that each of the four vowels can be pronounced with a high or low pitch which can change meaning. For example, the words

jih	mitt
jìh	fish hook

are the same except for the low tone on the second word (written with an accent above the vowel). The change makes for a different word, so it is important to show tone in spelling. Tone differences can also give a new form of a word with an altered meaning. Compare the words below.

yehtsɿ	he or she is making it
yèhtsɿ	he or she made it

The use of double vowels and tone marks greatly simplifies the understanding of written Dogrib. Therefore double vowels and tone are consistently shown in the spellings in this report.

Dogrib vowels contrast with each other in another way not found in English-- between nasal and plain vowels. Nasal vowels (not found in English) involve the flow of air through both the mouth and nose, while in plain vowels the air flows

through the mouth only. The plain vowels have no marking; nasal vowels are marked by a hook under the vowel. Compare the words below.

tso	firewood
tsɔ̃	rain

The following pair of words illustrates the fact that closely related words can differ just in the presence or absence of a nasal vowel.

ɪdà	I was there
ɪdà̃	he or she was there

Vowel doubling, tone, and nasal marks can all be combined:

kò	house
mì	net
tsàkèè	beaver lodge
gogòò	arm
geède	they left
dàà	west
nìtʃa	get up!
tabàa	shore
daht'òò	plastic

The last several words show that doubled vowels don't necessarily have to match each other in tone or nasal marking. Though these aspects of Dogrib spelling take some getting used to, they allow much more accurate writing and reading in the language.

Consonants

Dogrib has many more consonants than English does. Two special characters are used in the Dogrib alphabet for sounds not found in English, and there are several letters or letter combinations with uses not found in English spelling.

The character ʔ, called 'glottal' or 'glottal stop', represents a sound like what we hear in the middle of the English expression "oh-oh". In Dogrib this sound is an ordinary consonant. It is found in many words of all types:

ʔoo	spruce boughs
ʔhdaa	jackfish
seʔeè	my jacket
weʔòò	beyond it
nàʔeelı	he or she is sewing
nıʔʔ	it arrived
k'eʔà	(animals) are roaming

The other special character is ł, called 'barred-l'. It is similar to the letter l in English but has a breathy quality.

łèdzèh	clay
łie	fish
łekʔ	it is delicious
hàahłà	I did that
ʔełèèdlıı	confluence of rivers

An apostrophe (or 'click') is written after a consonant or pair of consonants in to show a kind of sound which is very distinctive. These consonants are termed 'ejective' or 'glottalized' consonants. There is a glottal pop which goes along with the release of the consonant. The glottalized consonants are the ones below, with one word illustrating each:

ch'	ʔehch'èè	pickerel
k'	k'ı	birch
kw'	kw'ah	moss
t'	t'oo	poplar
tł'	tł'à	bay
ts'	ts'oo	muskeg

Four other letters or letter combinations deserve mention. Dogrib **gh** is similar to French **r** as in **rouge**. **Wh** represents the breathy **wh** as in some English pronunciations of **when**. **X** is not pronounced as in English, but represents a

sound similar to German **ch** as in Bach. Finally, **zh** is similar to **z** as in English **azure**.

gh	goghàeda	he or she is looking at us
wh	whagweè	sandy area
x	xòo	snare
zh	zhah	snow

Other letters and letter combinations are pronounced not far different from the English letter values. For details see the introduction to *Tłjchq Yatì Enjhtł'è / A Dogrib Dictionary* (Dogrib Divisional Board of Education, 1996).

Spellings Principles Used in this Report

Please read section 4.1.2 and Appendix 2 of the report for discussion of the principles followed in the spellings of placenames and other Dogrib words used in this report.